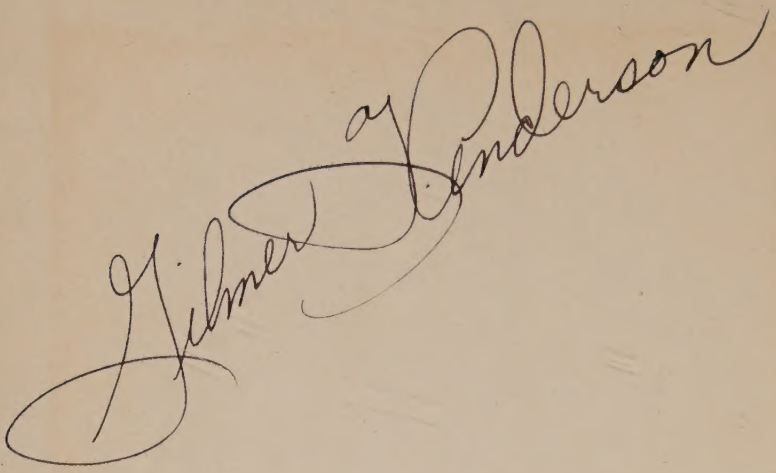
GOSPEL QUOTATIONS

ROLAPP



UA 1811-1

GOSPEL QUOTATIONS

FROM

THE BIBLE, BOOK OF MORMON, DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

AND

PEARL OF GREAT PRICE

THIRD EDITION, REVISED

Compiled by
HENRY H. ROLAPP

THE DESERET BOOK COMPANY
Salt Lake City, Utah
1940

GEORGE E. MAYCOCK

COPYRIGHT, 1918
THE DESERET NEWS
Salt Lake City, Utah

Revised Edition
Copyright 1923
By Heber J. Grant
Trustee-in-Trust for the
Church of Jesus Christ of
Latter-day Saints

Printed in the United States of America

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

The work of selecting and arranging the following quotations of generally used scriptural passages, together with several thousands of accompanying explanatory citations, has been rather slow. It has occupied spare moments for more than ten years of a somewhat busy life, but the labor has been a pleasure—it has been interesting, recreative, and extremely educational. I have been profoundly impressed at the perfect harmony with which each expression of gospel truth dovetails with every other, although revealed thousands of years apart, and through the instrumentality of many different minds.

It was this fact which induced me to so arrange disconnected passages, that a consecutive reading of the subject matter, irrespective of the accompanying citations, would not only emphasize the particular truths to which these passages apply, but would also make such reading more inviting than is ordinarily expected from the study of mere references. The attached word index should enable readers to readily and quickly find any desired passage. It has not always been found necessary or useful to quote the entirety of each passage, and all omissions are properly indicated. Nevertheless, neither such omission, nor the general plan of arrangement, have knowingly been permitted to alter or color the scriptural meaning of any passage, or its pretext or context.

In both research and arrangement I have been as painstaking as my ability would permit. An examination by other minds will doubtless disclose errors, and probably misconceptions of intricate gospel principles. For these shortcomings I apologize in advance, and shall appreciate having them called to my attention.

HENRY H. ROLAPP.

Chicago, Ill., July 1st, 1918.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

Since compiling the first edition of this little book it was discovered that some quotations were unnecessarily duplicated either in thought or in language. Such duplications have been avoided in the present edition. The resulting omissions and the insertion of a few additional scripture passages have slightly disarranged the numbering of quotations as they appeared in the first edition. The title page has also been slightly changed, and the word index at the end of the book has been enlarged, and I believed improved. With these exceptions the general scheme of the compilations has not been varied. I desire here to express my deep appreciation for the popular approval given to this humble effort.

HENRY H. ROLAPP.

Salt Lake City, Utah,
October 6, 1923.

Salt Lake City, Utah, July 14, 1917.

Judge Henry H. Rolapp,
City.

DEAR BROTHER ROLAPP:

With very great pleasure we have examined the manuscript of your excellent work entitled, "Two Thousand Gospel Quotations." It gives evidence of pains-taking effort and much research on your part, and we believe it will be highly appreciated by all who are interested in the study of the principles of the gospel. We shall appreciate seeing it in printed form, because we are satisfied that we can recommend it to all our people. With best wishes for the success of the publication, we remain,

Your brethren,

JOSEPH F. SMITH,
ANTHON H. LUND,
CHARLES W. PENROSE,

First Presidency of the
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

Salt Lake City, Utah, October 10, 1923.

Elder Henry H. Rolapp,
City.

DEAR BROTHER:

We learn with pleasure that another edition of your valuable work, "Gospel Quotations," is on the press; and we heartily congratulate you on the reception accorded the earlier edition of this book by our people, as shown by the demand for a new issue.

The book gives the kind of assistance most needed in the way of reference-helps to students of the holy Scriptures of both ancient and latter days.

We confidently hope that the new edition will be even

more widely distributed and more generally used than was the first.

With best wishes for your success in this undertaking, as in all your righteous endeavors, we are,

Your brethren,

HEBER J. GRANT,
CHAS. W. PENROSE,
A. W. IVINS,
First Presidency of the
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

CONTENTS

The Holy Trinity, 1-270.
Man's Pre-Existing Relationship With God, 271-301.
Satan and his Work, 302-335.
Fall of Man—Free Agency, 336-356.
Atonement and Redemption, 357-400.
Apostasy from the Teachings and Church of Christ, 401-434.
Restoration of the Gospel and Church of Christ, 435-473.
Joseph Smith, the Prophet, 474-503.
The Book of Mormon, 504-537.
Continuous Revelation, 538-619.
The Priesthood of God, 620-800.
Preaching the Gospel of Christ, 801-880.
Principles and Ordinances of the Gospel, 881-1113.
Immortality, 1114-1243.
Laws of God Affecting Individual Conduct, 1244-1482.
Gathering—Zion and New Jerusalem, 1483-1559.
Second Coming of Christ, 1560-1685.

Note—The abbreviation D. & C. in the references means the book of Doctrine and Covenants; R. V., the Revised Version of the Bible. The Book of Abraham, the Book of Moses, and the Writings of Joseph Smith are found in the Pearl of Great Price.

GOSPEL QUOTATIONS

THE HOLY TRINITY

Three Distinct Individualities Combined in Divine Unity

1. "We believe in God, the eternal Father, and in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost."—Art. of Faith 1; D. & C. 20:73.

2. "There are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one."—1 John 5:7; 3 N. 11:36; Ether 5:4.

3. "I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of Me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and Me."—3 N. 11:32, 36; D. & C. 20:27.

4. "Father, Son and Holy Ghost are one God, infinite and eternal."—D. & C. 20:28; Alma 11:44; Mormon 7:7.

5. "The Father and I are one. The Father because He gave Me of His fulness; and the Son, because I was in the world and made flesh My tabernacle."—D. & C. 93:3-4; John 10:30; Mos. 15:3.

6. "Jesus * being by the right hand of God exalted * received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost."—Acts 2:32-33; 10:38.

7. "In Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily."—Col. 2:9; Eph. 1:23.

8. "We saw Him, even on the right hand of God, and we heard the Voice bearing record."—D. & C. 76:23; Acts 7:55-56.

9. "The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all."—2 Cor. 13:14.

GOD, THE ETERNAL FATHER

10. "I am the Lord, thy God. * Thou shalt have no other Gods before Me."—Exo. 20:2-3; Mos. 12:35.

11. "I am the first, and I am the last; and beside Me there is no God."—Isa. 44:6; Romans 3:29-30.

12. "There is none other God but one. For though there be that are called Gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be Gods many, and Lords many), but to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, * and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things."—1 Cor. 8:4-6; Eph. 4:5-6; D. & C. 121:28, 32.

13. "The Lord is the true God, He is the living God, and an everlasting King."—Jer. 10:10; D. & C. 76:66; 132:24.

14. "The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament showeth His handiwork."—Psalms 19:1; Romans 1:20.

15. "Yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it; yea, and its motion; yea, also all the planets, which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator."—Alma 30:44; D. & C. 20:17.

16. "Who is like unto Thee, O Lord, among the Gods? who is like Thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?"—Exo. 15:11; Deut. 10:17; Isa. 46:9.

17. "Thou sitteth enthroned with glory, honor, power, majesty, might, dominion, * and an infinite fulness from everlasting to everlasting."—D. & C. 109:77; 76:92-93; 88:40.

God is Eternal, Unchangeable and All-Powerful

18. "We know that there is a God in heaven, who is infinite and eternal, from everlasting to everlasting."—D. & C. 20:17; 110:2.

19. "Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever Thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even

from everlasting to everlasting, Thou art God."—Psalms 90:2.

20. "I am the Lord God Almighty, and Endless is My name, for I am without beginning of days or end of years."—Moses 1:3; D. & C. 19:4, 10.

21. "Unto Myself My works have no end, neither beginning."—D. & C. 29:33; 20:28.

22. "One day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day."—2 Peter 3:8; Psalms 90:4; D. & C. 88:44.

23. "From eternity to eternity He is the same, and His years never fail."—D. & C. 76:4; 38:2-4; Heb. 1:12.

24. "He is the same God, yesterday, today, and forever."—D. & C. 20:12; 35:1; 2 N. 27:23; Mal. 3:6.

25. "The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning."—James 1:17; Alma 7:20; D. & C. 20:17.

26. "His purposes fail not, neither are there any who can stay His hand."—D. & C. 76:3; 38:33; 121:2, 33.

27. "The works and the designs, and the purposes of God cannot be frustrated, neither can they come to naught."—D. & C. 3:1, 3; 10:43.

28. "In Me there is all power."—D. & C. 100:1; 65:1; Mos. 4:9.

29. "Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?"—Acts 26:8; D. & C. 124:100.

30. "With God all things are possible."—Matt. 19:26; Gen. 18:14; Job 42:2; Luke 18:27.

God is All-Knowing, All-Wise and Omni-Present

31. "Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world."—Acts 15:18; 1 Nephi 9:6; D. & C. 38:2.

32. "Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight; but all things are naked, and opened unto the eyes of Him, with whom we have to do."—Heb. 4:13; Job 34:21; Jer. 16:17.

33. "He beholdeth all the sons of men. From the place of His habitation He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth."—Psalms 33:13-14; 102:19; D. & C. 1:1.

34. "The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good."—Prov. 15:3; D. & C. 38:7; 121:24.

35. "Whither shall I flee from Thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven, Thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, Thou art there; if I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there shall Thy hand lead me."—Psalms 139:7-10; D. & C. 121:1.

36. "There is none else save God that knoweth thy thoughts, and the intents of thy heart."—D. & C. 6:16, 24; 15:3; Heb. 4:12; Alma 12:3.

37. "Great is His wisdom, marvelous are His ways, and the extent of His doings none can find out."—D. & C. 76:2, 114; 65:4; Jacob 4:8.

38. "O, the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways are past finding out."—Romans 11:33; Psalms 92:5; D. & C. 10:43.

39. "The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath He established the heavens. By His knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew."—Prov. 3:19-20.

40. "He comprehendeth all things, and all things are before Him, and all things are round about Him; and He is above all things, and in all things, and is through all things, and is round about all things; and all things are by Him, and of Him, even God, for ever and ever."—D. & C. 88:41; Mos. 4:9.

God is Just and True

41. "Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons; but in every nation he that feareth Him, and

worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him."—Acts 10:34-35; Romans 2:11; Gal. 2:6; 1 Peter 1:17.

42. "There is neither Jew nor Greek; there is neither bond nor free; there is neither male nor female; for ye are all one in Christ Jesus."—Gal. 3:28; Romans 10:12; 1 Cor. 12:13.

43. "The Lord your God * regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward."—Deut. 10:17; 2 Chron. 19:7; Job 34:19.

44. "God does not walk in crooked paths, neither does He turn to the right hand nor to the left, neither doth He vary from that which He hath said, therefore His paths are straight, and His course is one eternal round."—D. & C. 3:2; 35:1; Alma 7:20.

45. "God is not a man that He should lie, neither the son of man, that He should repent."—Num. 23:19; 1 Saml. 15:29; Titus 1:2; D. & C. 62:6.

46. "Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Thy judgments."—Rev. 16:7; 19:2; Romans 2:2; D. & C. 127:3.

47. "He is full of mercy, justice, grace and truth and peace for ever and ever."—D. & C. 84:102; 66:12; 76:5.

48. "I, the Lord, command and revoke as it seemeth Me good."—D. & C. 56:4-6; 63:3-4; 64:28; Eph. 1:11.

49. "I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say, but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise."—D. & C. 82:10; 58:32-33; 101:7; 124:47.

50. "A blessing if ye obey the commandments of the Lord, * and a curse if ye will not obey the commandments."—Deut. 11:27, 28; Matt. 5:19; D. & C. 41:1; 104:2-3.

51. "Indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doeth evil, * but glory, honor, and peace to every man that worketh good."—Romans 2:8-10; D. & C. 124:48, 52.

52. "All this that the innocent among you may not

be condemned with the unjust, and that the guilty among you may not escape."—D. & C. 104:7; 64:21.

53. "When I give a commandment to any of the sons of men, to do a work unto My name, and those sons of men go with all their might, and with all they have, to perform that work, and cease not their diligence, and their enemies come upon them, and hinder them from performing that work; behold, it behooveth Me to require that work no more at the hands of those sons of men, but to accept their offerings; and the iniquity and transgression of My holy laws and commandments I will visit upon those who hindered My work."—D. & C. 124:49-53.

God is Loving, Merciful and Longsuffering

54. "God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him."—1 John 4:16, 8; D. & C. 6:20; 133:52.

55. "God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love ."—Heb. 6:10; D. & C. 124:17, 49; 126:2.

56. "He doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men."—Lam. 3:33; Jer. 31:20; Eze. 33:11.

57. "The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide; neither will He keep His anger forever."—Psalms 103:8-9; Neh. 9:17; D. & C. 61:20.

58. "Showing mercy unto thousands of them that love Me, and keep My commandments."—Exo. 20:6; Mos. 13:14; D. & C. 109:1.

59. "Suiting His mercies according to the conditions of the children of men."—D. & C. 46:15.

God is a Divine Personal Reality

60. "He that cometh to God must believe that He is."—Heb. 11:6.

61. "This is life eternal, that they might know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent."—John 17:3; D. & C. 132:24.

62. "The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God." —Psalms 14:1; 10:4.

63. "Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord He is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath."—Deut. 4:39; Joshua 2:11.

64. "Philip saith unto Him, Lord, show us the Father. * Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? he that hath seen Me hath seen the Father."—John 14:8-9.

65. "Christ, who is the image of God."—2 Cor. 4:4; Col. 1:15.

66. "Being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person."—Heb. 1:3.

67. "Christ Jesus, who being in the form of God. * took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men."—Phil. 2:5-8; Mos. 7:27.

68. "The Father has a body of flesh and bones as tangible as man's; the Son also."—D. & C. 130:22.

69. "Men * are made after the similitude of God." James 3:9; Alma 18:34; Ether 3:15.

70. "God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness. * So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him."—Gen. 1:26-27; 1 Cor. 11:7; D. & C. 20:18.

71. "The appearing of the Father and the Son * is a personal appearance."—D. & C. 130:3; 107:54; 110:8; John 14:23.

72. "The Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee."—Exo. 19:9; Numbers 12:5.

73. "And the Lord delivered unto me two tables of stone, written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words which the Lord spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly."—Deut. 9:10.

74. "And the Lord appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre. * And the Lord went His way as soon as He

had left communing with Abraham."—Gen. 18:1-33; 32: 32-40.

Seeing God

75. "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God."—Matt. 5:8; D. & C. 76:14; 3 N. 12:8.

76. "Sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God, and the days will come that you shall see Him."—D. & C. 88:68; 93:1; Rev. 22:4.

77. "I will come into it [the temple], and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God."—D. & C. 97:16; 110:2.

78. "You shall see Me; * not with the carnal, neither natural mind, but with the spiritual."—D. & C. 67:10; 76:117-118; 130:15-16.

79. "No man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God; neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind; ye are not able to abide the presence of God now."—D. & C. 67:11-13; John 5:37; Acts 7:55-56; D. & C. 136:37.

80. "This greater priesthood * holdeth the key of the mysteries of the kingdom, even the key of the knowledge of God. * For without this no man can see the face of God, even the Father, and live."—D. & C. 84:19-24; 107:19, 49; John 6:46; Heb. 12:14.

81. "Moses was caught up into an exceeding high mountain, and he saw God face to face, and he talked with Him, and the glory of God was upon Moses; therefore Moses could endure His presence."—Moses 1:1-2, 31; Exo. 24:9-12; 33:9-23.

Worshiping and Serving God—Sacredness of His Name

82. "We claim the privilege of worshiping Almighty God according to the dictates of our own conscience, and allow all men the same privilege, let them worship how, where, or what they may."—Art. of Faith 11; D. & C. 134:4; Alma 4:8.

83. "The true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship Him."—John 4:23-24; Phil. 3:3; D. & C. 101:22.

84. "Thou shalt worship the Lord, thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve."—Matt. 4:10; Rev. 22:8-9; D. & C. 20:19; 133:39.

85. "You shall fall down and worship the Father in My name."—D. & C. 18:40; 20:29; 76:21.

86. "Thou shalt love the Lord, thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment."—Matt. 22:37-38; Deut. 6:5; D. & C. 59:5.

87. "I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and know what you worship."—D. & C. 93:19.

88. "Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods."—Lev. 19:4; Exo. 20:4; Mos. 13:12-13.

89. "No man can serve two masters; * ye cannot serve God and mammon."—Matt. 6:24; Luke 16:13; 3 N. 13:24.

90. "How long halt ye between two opinions? If the Lord be God, follow Him; but if Baal, then follow him."—1 Kings 18:21.

91. "Choose you this day whom ye will serve; * but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord."—Josh. 24:15.

92. "Let all men beware how they take My name in their lips; for behold, verily I say, that many there be who are under this condemnation, who use the name of the Lord, and use it in vain, having not authority. * Remember, that which cometh from above is sacred, and must be spoken with care."—D. & C. 63:61-64; 107:4.

93. "Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain."—Exo. 20:7; Lev. 22:32; D. & C. 136:21.

94. "Ye shall not swear by My name falsely, neither

shalt thou profane the name of thy God."—Lev. 19:12; D. & C. 121:18; 1 N. 20:1.

95. "But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath; but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay."—James 5:12; Matt. 5:34-37; 3 N. 12:34-37.

Praying to God

96. "Pray unto the Lord, call upon His holy name, make known His wonderful works among the people."—D. & C. 65:4-5; 100:17; 133:6.

97. "By prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God."—Phil. 4:6; Eph. 6:18; D. & C. 88:137.

98. "Offer a sacrifice unto the Lord, thy God, in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit."—D. & C. 59:8; 52:15; Psalms 34:18; 3 N. 9:20.

99. "Where two or three are gathered together in My name, as touching one thing, behold, there will I be in the midst of them."—D. & C. 6:32; 27:18; 29:33; 42:3; Matt. 18:19-20.

99A. "Whatsoever ye shall ask in faith, being united in prayer, according to My command, ye shall receive."—D. & C. 29:6; 84:1.

100. "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him."—James 1:5; D. & C. 42:68; 46:7.

101. "Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you."—D. & C. 4:7; 88:63; Matt. 7:7-8; Luke 11:9.

102. "The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much."—James 5:16-18; D. & C. 7:8; 37:2.

103. "All victory and glory is brought to pass unto you through your diligence, faithfulness and prayer of faith."—D. & C. 103:36; 41:3; 104:79, 82.

104. "If ye are purified and cleansed from all sin, ye

shall ask whatsoever ye will in the name of Jesus, and it shall be done."—D. & C. 50:29, 28; 7:1.

105. "Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need."—Heb. 4:16; D. & C. 88:131.

106. "The Lord thy God shall lead thee by the hand, and give thee answer to thy prayers."—D. & C. 112:10; 90:1.

107. "Thou art merciful unto Thy children, when they cry unto Thee to be heard of Thee, and not of men, and Thou wilt hear them."—Alma 33:8; D. & C. 6:22; 98:2; 121:2.

108. "He that asketh in Spirit shall receive in Spirit."—D. & C. 46:28, 30; 11:18.

109. "If we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us."—1 John 5:14; 3:22; John 9:31; James 4:3.

110. "Did I not speak peace to your mind? * What greater witness can you have than that from God."—D. & C. 6:23, 22; 121:7

111. "Whatsoever ye ask the Father in My name, it shall be given unto you, that is expedient for you; and if ye ask anything that is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation."—D. & C. 88:64-65; 18:18; John 14:13; 3 N. 18:20.

112. "Ask in faith. Trifle not with these things; do not ask for that which you ought not."—D. & C. 8:10; 6:12; James 1:6.

113. "Thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times."—D. & C. 59:11; 33:17; 81:3.

114. "If thou art merry, praise the Lord with singing, with music, with dancing, and with a prayer of praise and thanksgiving. If thou art sorrowful, call on the Lord thy God with supplication, that your souls may be joyful."—D. & C. 136:28-29; 59:13.

115. "The song of the righteous is a prayer unto Me, and it shall be answered with a blessing upon their

heads."—D. & C. 25:12; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16; D. & C. 128:22.

116. "Pray in your families unto the Father, always in My name, that your wives and your children may be blessed."—3 Nephi 18:21; Alma 34:21; D. & C. 23:6.

117. "Thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father, which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly."—Matt. 6:6; 3 Nephi 13:6.

118. "But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathens do; for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking; * for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask Him."—Matt. 6:7-8; 3 Nephi 13:7-8.

119. "After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen."—Matt. 6:9-13; D. & C. 65:5-6; 84:102; 3 N. 13:9-13.

JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF GOD

Divinity of Christ Revealed by the Father and Asserted by Himself

120. "The Father Himself, which hath sent Me, hath borne witness of Me."—John 5:37; 8:18; 1 John 5:9.

121. "Lo, a Voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."—Matt. 3:17; Luke 3:22; 2 Peter 1:17; D. & C. 93:15.

122. "Whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said: Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him: Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona, for flesh and blood

hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father, which is in heaven."—Matt. 16:15-17; Gal. 1:16.

123. "Say ye of Him, whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?"—John 10:36; D. & C. 6:21; 11:28; 45:52.

124. "I am He that beareth witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me."—John 8:18 (R. V.); 9:35-37.

125. "The high priest asked Him, and said unto Him, Art Thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I am."—Mark 14:61-62; Matt. 26:63-64.

126. "I am Alpha and Omega, Christ the Lord; yea, even I am He, the beginning and the end."—D. & C. 19:1; 54:1; Rev. 1:8.

127. "Him who is from all eternity to all eternity, the Great I Am, even Jesus Christ."—D. & C. 39:1; 29:1.

Christ Existed Before the World Was and Through Him the Worlds Were Created

128. "He was in the beginning before the world was; therefore in the beginning the Word was, for He was the Word."—D. & C. 93:7-8; John 1:1-2; 3 N. 9:15.

129. "O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was."—John 17:5, 24; D. & C. 93:20.

130. "Verily, I say unto you, I was in the beginning with the Father, and am the First-born."—D. & C. 93:21; 1 John 1:1-2.

131. "When He established the heavens I was there; * when He made firm the skies above, * when He marked out the foundations of the earth, then I was by Him as a master workman, and I was daily His delight."—Prov. 8:27-31 (R. V.); John 1:1-3; D. & C. 38:1.

132. "Verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am."—John 8:58.

133. "Unto the Son He saith: * Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the

heavens are the works of Thine hands."—Heb. 1:8, 10; Psalms 102:25; D. & C. 104:14.

134. "All things whatsoever I have created by the word of My power, which is the power of My Spirit."—D. & C. 29:30-31; Psalms 33:6; Heb. 11:3; Mormon 9:17.

135. "By Mine Only Begotten I created these things: yea, in the beginning I created the heaven and the earth upon which thou standest."—Moses 2:1; D. & C. 45:1.

136. "For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers."—Col. 1:16; Heb. 1:2; D. & C. 117:6; 121:4.

137. "By Him, and through Him, and of Him, the worlds are and were created."—D. & C. 76:24; 93:9-10.

138. "All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made."—John 1:3; Col. 1:16-17; D. & C. 38:3.

Predictions of Christ's Appearance in the Flesh

139. "Enoch cried unto the Lord, saying; When shall the day of the Lord come * And the Lord said: It shall be in the meridian of time, * and, behold, Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man, even in the flesh."—Moses 7:45-47; D. & C. 20:26; 39:3; Mos. 13:33.

140. "Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day; and he saw it, and was glad."—John 8:56-58; Hel. 8:17.

141. "The time cometh and is not far distant that with power the Lord Omnipotent * shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay. * He shall suffer temptation and pain, * and He shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God. * They shall consider Him a man, * and shall crucify Him, and He shall rise the third day from the dead."—Mos. 3:5-10; Alma 7:9-12.

142. "Behold, the glory of the king of all the earth, and also the king of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men."—Alma 5:50; 9:26.

143. "Yea, even six hundred years from the time that

my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews; even a Messiah."—1 Nephi 10:4; 2 N. 25:19; 3 N. 1:1, 13.

144. "I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren; * and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him." —Deut. 18:18; Isa. 11:1-5; Acts 3:22-24; 3 N. 20:23.

145. "From the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same My name shall be great among the gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto My name, and a pure offering; for My name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts."—Mal. 1:11; Isa. 54:5.

146. "But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me that is to be ruler in Israel, whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting."—Micah 5:2; Matt. 2:6; John 7:42.

147. "Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call His name Immanuel."—Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23; 1 Nephi 11:13-33.

148. "The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that Holy Thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God."—Luke 1:35; Matt. 1:20.

Mortality of Christ—His Sufferings, Rejection and Death

149. "Behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David, a Savior, which is Christ, the Lord. * Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men."—Luke 2:10-14; Romans 1:3.

150. "Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon His shoulder; and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty

God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace."—Isa. 9:6; 2 N. 19:6.

151. "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth."—John 1:14; Psalms 2:7; D. & C. 93:11.

152. "For God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved."—John 3:16-17; Romans 8:32; 1 John 4:9-10; D. & C. 20:21.

153. "I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of Myself, but He sent Me."—John 8:42; 7:28-29; D. & C. 19:24; 49:5.

154. "I was in the world and made flesh My tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men, * and received of My Father."—D. & C. 93:4-5.

155. "For the works which the Father hath given Me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of Me, that the Father hath sent Me."—John 5:36; 10:25; 3 N. 27:14.

156. "I came unto My own, and My own received Me not."—D. & C. 10:57; Matt. 8:20; John 1:11; 3 N. 9:16.

157. "He who came unto His own was not comprehended; the light shineth in the darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not."—D. & C. 88:48-49; 45:7; John 1:5.

158. "He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief. * He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth; He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter."—Isa. 53:3-7; Matt. 26:62-63; Mos. 14:3-7.

159. "Behold, thy King cometh unto thee; He is just, and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt, the foal of an ass."—Zech. 9:9; Matt. 21:5.

160. "They gave Me also gall for My meat; and in

My thirst they gave Me vinegar to drink."—Psalms 69:21; Matt. 27:34; John 19:28-29.

161. "One shall say unto Him, What are these wounds in Thine hands? Then He shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of My friends."—Zech. 13:6; D. & C. 45:51-52.

162. "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killeth the prophets, and stoneth them which are sent unto thee."—Matt. 23:37; Luke 13:34; D. & C. 136:36.

163. "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. * He spake of the temple of His body."—John 2:19-21; Matt. 12:40; 26:61.

164. "I lay down My life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father."—John 10:17-18; 2 N. 2:8.

165. "Behold, I, God, have suffered these things * which suffering caused Myself, even God, the greatest of all, to tremble because of pain, and to bleed at every pore, and to suffer both body and spirit, and would that I might not drink the bitter cup, and shrink."—D. & C. 19:16-18; Luke 22:42; 3 N. 11:11.

166. "Father, behold the sufferings and death of Him, who did no sin, in whom Thou wast well pleased; behold the blood of Thy Son, which was shed."—D. & C. 45:4; Heb. 4:15.

167. "I have glorified Thee on the earth; I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do."—John 17:4; D. & C. 19:2, 19.

168. "Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent."—Matt. 27:50-51; Luke 23:46; 3 N. 8:5-23.

Christ's Resurrection and Ascension into Heaven

169. "Now is Christ risen from the dead, and be-

come the first-fruits of them that slept."—1 Cor. 15:20; Rev. 1:5.

170. "He is not here; for He is risen, as He said."—Matt. 28:6; 17:23; 27:63; Mark 16:6.

171. "This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses."—Acts 2:32.

172. "His Only Begotten Son * was crucified, died, and rose again the third day; and ascended into heaven to sit down on the right hand of the Father, to reign with almighty power according to the will of the Father."—D. & C. 20:21-24; 18:11-12; Heb. 12:2; 1 N. 19:9.

173. "If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."—Romans 10:9; 4:24-25; 1 Cor. 15:15.

174. "After Christ shall have risen from the dead, He shall show Himself unto you."—2 Nephi 26:1; Alma 16:20; 3 N. 11:12.

175. "Him God raised up the third day, and showed Him openly; not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead."—Acts 10:40-41; 1 Cor. 15:3-4.

176. "They saw a man descending out of heaven. * He stretched forth His hand, and spake unto the people, saying: Behold, I am Jesus Christ, * thrust your hands into My side and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in My hands and in My feet, that ye may know."—3 Nephi 11:8-14; 1 N. 11:7; D. & C. 6:37.

177. "Appearance of Christ in bodily shape after His resurrection:

To Mary Magdalene, and to His disciples.—Matt. 28:1-10; Mark 16:9, 14; John 20:11-18. To Peter—Luke 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:5. To two disciples who journey to Emmaus—Mark 16:12; Luke 24:13-31. In the midst of the disciples at Jerusalem, when Thomas was absent—John 20:19-24. When Thomas is present—Mark 16:14; Luke 24:36-49; John 20:26-30. To certain

disciples at the sea of Galilee—John 21:1-14. To the eleven on a mountain—Matt. 28:16-17. To above five hundred brethren—1 Cor. 15:6. To James, to Paul, and also to all the apostles in Jerusalem—Acts 1:3-4; 1 Cor. 15:7-8. To the Nephite people in Bountiful—3 Nephi 11:1-17.

178. "What and if ye shall see the Son of Man ascend up where He was before."—John 6:62; 3:13.

179. "Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto Him that sent Me."—John 7:33; 13:33; 16:16-17.

180. "I go unto the Father; for My Father is greater than I."—John 14:28.

181. "I ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and to My God, and your God."—John 20:17; 16:28.

182. "And He led them out as far as Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven."—Luke 24:50-51; Acts 1:9.

183. "And it came to pass when Jesus had spoken these words, He touched every one of them with His finger. * and then He departed."—3 Nephi 28:12; 18:38-39.

184. "When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men."—Eph. 4:8; Psalms 68:18; D. & C. 88:6.

185. "It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God."—Romans 8:34; Eph. 1:20; Heb. 1:3; D. & C. 76:20-23.

186. "He, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God."—Acts 7:55-56; Col. 3:1.

187. "I, John, bear record that I beheld His glory as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father."—D. & C. 93:11; John 1:14.

188. "He received not of the fullness at first, but continued from grace to grace, until He received a fullness;

and thus He was called the Son of God."—D. & C. 93:12-14, 16; Col. 2:9.

189. "To this end Christ both died and rose, and revived, that He might be Lord of the dead and living."—Romans 14:9.

190. "God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ."—Acts 2:36; D. & C. 10:70.

191. "I am He that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive forevermore, amen; and have the keys of hell and of death."—Rev. 1:18; Romans 6:9; D. & C. 110:4.

192. "All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth."—Matt. 28:18; Dan. 7:13-14; John 3:35; D. & C. 19:3.

193. "For I, the Lord rule in the heavens above, and among the armies of the earth."—D. & C. 60:4; 117:6; 133:61; 1 N. 17:39.

194. "The heavens and the earth are in Mine hands, and the riches of eternity are Mine to give."—D. & C. 67:2; 38:39; 104:14.

195. "I am over all, and in all, and through all, and search all things, and the day cometh that all things shall be subject unto Me."—D. & C. 63:59; 133:68-69; 1 Peter 3:22.

196. "In time ye shall have no king nor ruler, for I will be your king and watch over you."—D. & C. 38:21; 45:59; 58:22.

Coming to God Through Christ—Saving Power of His Name

197. "There is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself a ransom for all."—1 Tim. 2:5-6.

198. "Through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father."—Eph. 2:18; Romans 5:2; Heb. 10:20.

199. "No man shall come unto the Father but by Me, or by My word, * and whatsoever things are not by

Me shall be shaken and destroyed."—D. & C. 132:12-14; John 10:9.

200. "I am the way, the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me."—John 14:6.

201. "I am your advocate with the Father."—D. & C. 110:4; 45:3; 1 John 2:1.

202. "Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father, which is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father, which is in heaven."—Matt. 10:32-33; Luke 9:26; 2 Tim. 2:12; Rev. 3:5.

203. "Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me."—Rev. 3:20.

204. "He that receiveth My gospel receiveth Me; and he that receiveth not My gospel, receiveth not Me."—D. & C. 39:5, 22; 84:36; 112:20; Matt. 12:30.

205. "Unto as many as received Me, gave I power * to become the sons of God; and even unto them that believed on My name, gave I power to obtain eternal life."—D. & C. 45:8; 39:4; John 1:12; 3 N. 9:17.

206. "Not only those who believed after He came in the meridian of time, in the flesh, but all those from the beginning, even as many as were before He came, who believed in the words of the holy prophets; * who truly testified of Him in all things, should have eternal life, as well as those who should come after, who should believe."—D. & C. 20:26-27; 46:14.

207. "Believe on the name of Jesus Christ, and worship the Father in His name, and endure in faith on His name to the end."—D. & C. 20:29; 76:51; 1 John 5:13.

208. "He that believeth on Me, the works that I do shall he do also, and greater works than these shall he do, because I go unto My Father."—John 14:12; Moroni 7:33.

209. "He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting

life; and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life: but the wrath of God abideth on him."—John 3:36; 20:31; Acts 16:31.

210. "If ye believe not that I am He, ye shall die in your sins."—John 8:24; D. & C. 33:12; 74:4; D. & C. 49:5.

211. "Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God."—1 John 5:5; Rev. 2:7; 3:21.

212. "Jesus Christ is the name which is given of the Father, and there is none other name given whereby man can be saved."—D. & C. 18:23-25; Acts 4:12; Phil. 2:9; Mos. 3:17.

213. "I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God."—Mos. 5:8-14; Alma 34:38; 3 N. 27:5; Mormon 8:38.

214. "At the name of Jesus every knee should bow, * * and every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord."—Phil. 2:10-11; Isa. 45:23; Romans 14:11; D. & C. 76:110.

215. "Whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus"—Col. 3:17; D. & C. 46:31; 88:120; 100:7.

216. "Honour, power and glory be rendered to His holy name, both now and ever."—D. & C. 20:36, 4; 36:3; 39:19.

THE HOLY GHOST

A Spirit Entity Capable of Assuming Material Form

217. "The Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh and bones, but is a personage of Spirit. Were it not so, the Holy Ghost could not dwell in us"—D. & C. 130:22; 8:2; 84:27; John 14:17.

218. "Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?"—1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; Romans 8:11; D. & C. 93:35.

219. "Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost * was led by the Spirit into the wilderness."—Luke 4:1; Matt. 4:1.

220. "The Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon Him."—Luke 3:22; John 1:32; D. & C. 93:15.

221. "The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters."—Gen. 1:2.

222. "I beheld that He was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and He spake unto me as a man speaketh with another."—1 Nephi 11:11; 13:12.

The Holy Spirit of Promise

223. "I now send upon you another Comforter, * that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of promise; which other Comforter is the same that I promise unto my disciples. * This Comforter is the promise which I give unto you of eternal life; even the glory of the celestial kingdom."—D. & C. 88:3-4; John 14:16; 15:26.

224. "After that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption."—Eph. 1:13-14; 4:30; 2 Cor. 1:22.

225. "The sealing blessings of My church, even the Holy Spirit of promise, whereby ye are sealed up unto the day of redemption, that ye may not fall, notwithstanding the hour of temptation that may come upon you."—D. & C. 124:124; 1:9; 132:7, 18-19.

226. "If * they are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, according to Mine appointment, * and if they commit no murder, wherein they shed innocent blood—yet shall they come forth in the first resurrection."—D. & C. 132:26.

227. "The more sure word of prophecy means a man's knowing that he is sealed up unto eternal life, by revelation and the Spirit of prophecy, through the power of

the holy priesthood."—D. & C. 131:5; 68:12; 76:53; 2 Peter 1:19.

The Holy Ghost Bears Record of the Father and the Son

228. "The Comforter knoweth all things, and beareth record of the Father and of the Son."—D. & C. 42:17; 1 N. 12:18; 3 N. 28:11.

229. "The Comforter * whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of Me."—John 15:26; 1 John 5:6.

230. "No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost."—1 Cor. 12:3; D. & C. 46:13.

231. "The Comforter * manifesteth that Jesus was crucified by sinful men for the sins of the world."—D. & C. 21:9; 46:13.

232. "Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God."—1 John 4:2; 2:23.

The Holy Spirit is the Light and Influence in all Things

233. "The Spirit giveth light to every man that cometh into the world; and the Spirit enlighteneth every man through the world, that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit."—D. & C. 84:46-47; 11:13; 91:5.

234. "Which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings; which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space; the light which is in all things; which giveth life to all things; which is the law by which all things are governed."—D. & C. 88:11-13; 33:16.

235. "I am the true light that ligheth every man that cometh into the world."—D. & C. 93:2; Psalms 27:1; John 1:9; 8:12.

236. "Whatsoever is truth is light, and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ."—D. & C. 84:45; 77:4; 88:66.

237. "The life and the light, the Spirit and the power,

sent forth by the will of the Father, through Jesus Christ, His Son."—D. & C. 50:27; John 1:4.

238. "If your eye be single to My glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you, and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things."—D. & C. 88:67; 76:12; Matt. 6: 22-23.

239. "He that receiveth light and continueth in God, receiveth more light, and that light groweth brighter and brighter until the perfect day."—D. & C. 50:24; 71:6.

240. "If any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His."—Romans 8:9; D. & C. 93:32.

The Holy Spirit Guides, Directs and Teaches Wisdom and Understanding

241. "The Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you."—John 14:26; D. & C. 52:9.

242. "The Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which showeth all things, and teaches the peaceable things of the kingdom."—D. & C. 39:6; 36:2; 42:61.

243. "The Holy Ghost, which manifesteth all things which are expedient unto the children of men."—D. & C. 18:18; 75:10; 88:78.

244. "The Comforter, which shall manifest unto him the truth of all things, and shall give him in the very hour, what he shall say."—D. & C. 124:97; 50:14; Luke 12:12.

245. "The Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who love Him, and purify themselves before Him."—D. & C. 76:116; Acts 5:32; 1 N. 10:17.

246. "My Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly."—D. & C. 136:33.

247. "To do justly, to walk humbly, to judge righteously, * this is My Spirit."—D. & C. 11:12; 38:26.

248. "Walk in the meekness of My Spirit, and you shall have peace in Me."—D. & C. 19:23; 25:14.

249. "The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness."—D. & C. 121:46.

250. "When the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth."—John 16:13; D. & C. 6:15; 91:4; Moro. 10:5.

251. "God shall give unto you knowledge by His Holy Spirit, yea, by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 121:26, 33; 128:11, 19.

252. "It shall be given you by the Comforter what you shall do, and whither you shall go."—D. & C. 31:11; 6:14; 28:15; Gal. 2:2.

253. "I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do."—1 Nephi 4:6; Acts 11:12; 20:22-23.

254. "I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge."—Exo. 31:3; D. & C. 76:9.

255. "The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance."—Gal. 5:22-23; Eph. 5:9.

256. "The Spirit also helpeth our infirmities; * the Spirit itself maketh intercessions * for the saints, according to the will of God."—Romans 8:26-27.

257. "The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God, * and joint heirs with Christ."—Romans 8:16-17; D. & C. 86:9.

Withdrawal of God's Spirit

258. "A man may receive the Holy Ghost, and it may descend upon him, and not tarry with him."—D. & C. 130:23; 19:20; 20:32; 64:16.

259. "The abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be withheld."—D. & C. 70:14; 121:37; Mormon 1:13-14.

260. "For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive

with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction."—2 N. 26:11; Gen. 6:3; D. & C. 1:33.

Blasphemy Against the Holy Ghost—Unpardonable Sins

261. "There is a sin unto death; I do not say that he shall pray for it."—1 John 5:16; D. & C. 64:7.

262. "All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men, * neither in this world, neither in the world to come."—Matt. 12:31-32; Mark 3:29.

263. "Whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but unto him that blasphemest against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven."—Luke 12:10; Matt. 12:32.

264. "The blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, which shall not be forgiven in the world, nor out of the world, is in that ye commit murder, wherein ye shed innocent blood, and assent unto My death, after ye have received My new and everlasting covenant."—D. & C. 132:27; Alma 39:5-6; Heb. 10:29.

265. "He that kills shall not have forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come."—D. & C. 42:18, 79.

266. "No murderer hath eternal life abiding in him."—1 John 3:15; Rev. 21:8; D. & C. 132:19.

267. "Whoso breaketh this covenant [of the Priesthood] after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world, nor in the world to come."—D. & C. 84:41.

268. "It is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, and have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame."—Heb. 6:4-6; 2 Peter 2:20-22; Alma 24:30.

269. "They are they who are the sons of perdition, * concerning whom I have said there is no forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come, having denied the Holy Spirit after having received it, and having denied the Only Begotten Son of the Father—having crucified Him unto themselves and put Him to an open shame; * who deny the Son after the Father has revealed Him."—D. & C. 76:32-35, 43; Heb. 6:6.

270. "He saves all except them; they shall go away unto everlasting punishment, * to reign with the devil and his angels in eternity, * and the end thereof, neither the place thereof, nor their torment, no man knows, * neither will be revealed unto man, except to them who are made partakers thereof."—D. & C. 76:44-48.

MAN'S PRE-EXISTING RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD

Spiritual Pre-Existence of All Things.—The First Estate

271. "The Lord God made the earth and the heavens; and every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew."—Gen. 2:4-5; 1:11.

272. "The things of God, even those things which were from the beginning, before the world was."—D. & C. 76:12-13; 49:17.

273. "I, the Lord God created all things * spiritually before they were naturally upon the face of the earth. * And I, the Lord God, had created all the children of men; and yet not a man to till the ground; for in heaven created I them; and there was not yet flesh upon the earth, neither in the water, neither in the air. * All things were before created, but spiritually were they created and made according to My word."—Moses 3:5-7; Gen. 2:4-5; Abraham 5:4-5.

274. "By the power of My Spirit created I them; yea, all things both spiritual and temporal; firstly spiritual—secondly temporal."—D. & C. 29:31-32; 1 Cor. 15:46.

275. "The Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh."—Num. 27:16; 16:22; Heb. 12:9.

276. "For man is spirit. The elements are eternal."—D. & C. 93:33; 2 Cor. 4:18.

277. "There is no such thing as immaterial matter. All spirit is matter, but it is more fine or pure, and can only be discerned by purer eyes. We cannot see it; but when our bodies are purified, we shall see that it is all matter."—D. & C. 131:7-8.

278. "That which is spiritual being in the likeness of that which is temporal; and that which is temporal in the likeness of that which is spiritual."—D. & C. 77:2; 128:13; 1 Cor. 15:48-49.

279. "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? * Or who laid the corner stone thereof, when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?"—Job 38:4-7; D. & C. 128:23.

280. "Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee."—Jer. 1:5; Psalms 139:15-16.

281. "Ye were also in the beginning with the Father, that which is spirit. * Man was also in the beginning with God."—D. & C. 93:23, 29.

282. "Now the Lord had shown unto me, Abraham, the intelligences that were organized before the world was; and among all these there were many of the noble and great ones. And God saw these souls that they were good, and He stood in the midst of them, and He said, These I will make My rulers; for He stood among those that were spirits, and He saw that they were good."—Abraham 3:22-23; D. & C. 121:32.

283. "And there stood one among them that was like unto God, and He said unto those who were with Him: We will go down, for there is space there, and we will take of these materials, and we will make an earth whereon these may dwell."—Abraham 3:24.

284. "The Lord said: Whom shall I send? And one answered like unto the Son of Man. Here am I, send Me. And another answered and said: Here am I, send me.

And the Lord said: I will send the first. And the second was angry, and kept not his first estate; and at that day many followed after him."—Abraham 3:27-28.

285. "Satan * was from the beginning; and he came before Me saying: Behold, here am I, send me, I will be Thy son and I will redeem all mankind, that one soul shall not be lost, and surely I will do it; wherefore give me Thine honor. But, behold, My Beloved Son, which was My Beloved and Chosen from the beginning said unto Me—Father, Thy will be done, and the glory be Thine forever. Wherefore, because that Satan rebelled against Me, and sought to destroy the agency of man, which I, the Lord God, had given him, and also that I should give unto him Mine own power; by the power of Mine Only Begotten I caused that he should be cast down, and he became satan, yea even the devil."—Moses 4:1-4; D. & C. 29:36-37; 76:25, 28.

286. "The angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains, under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day."—Jude 6; 2 Peter 2:4.

287. "They who keep their first estate shall be added upon; and they who keep not their first estate shall not have glory in the same kingdom with those who keep their first estate; and they who keep their second estate shall have glory added upon their heads for ever and ever."—Abraham 3:26.

Fore-Ordination and Election

288. "When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when He separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the people."—Deut. 32:8; Acts 17:26; D. & C. 121:30.

289. "Christ * verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you."—1 Peter 1:19-20; Acts 2:23.

290. "God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of

the truth, whereunto He called you by our gospel."—2 Thess. 2:13-14; 2 Tim. 1:9.

291. "He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love; having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will; * being predestinated according to the purpose of Him, who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will."—Eph. 1:4-5, 11; 2:10; D. & C. 58:20.

292. "For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate. * Moreover, whom He did predestinate, them He also called."—Romans 8:29-30.

293. "God hath not cast away His people which He foreknew."—Romans 11:2; 2 Tim. 2:19; Psalms 94:14.

294. "The Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto Himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth."—Deut. 7:6; 10:15; Isa. 41:8.

295. "Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people."—1 Peter 2:9; Titus 2:14.

296. "Ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto Me above all people. * And ye shall be unto Me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation."—Exo. 19:5-6; Deut. 14:2; D. & C. 76:56.

297. "For Thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth to be Thine inheritance."—1 Kings 8:53.

298. "Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure."—2 Peter 1:10; 1 Thess. 1:4; D. & C. 53:1.

299. "Elect according to the foreknowledge of God, the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience."—1 Peter 1:2; Matt. 24:22; Col. 3:12; D. & C. 84:33-34.

300. "Called and prepared from the foundation of the world, according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the

first place being left to choose good or evil."—Alma 13:3; 1 Peter 1:2.

301. "Before thou camest forth out of the womb, I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations."—Jer. 1:5; Gal. 1:15; D. & C. 127:2.

SATAN AND HIS WORK

Lucifer's Rebellion in Heaven

302. "The sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and satan came also among them."—Job 1:6; Zech. 3:1.

303. "An angel of God, who was in authority in the presence of God, who rebelled against the Only Begotten Son, whom the Father loved, * was thrust down from the presence of God and the Son, and was called Perdition; * he was Lucifer, a son of the morning."—D. & C. 76:25-27; 29:36-37.

304. "O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground! * Thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; * I will be like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell."—Isa. 14:12-15; 2 Thess. 2:4; 2 N. 24:12-15.

305. "He said unto them, I beheld satan as lightning fall from heaven."—Luke 10:18; 2 N. 2:17.

306. "That angel who fell from before the presence of the eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more."—2 Nephi 9:8; 2:17.

307. "The great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and satan, which deceiveth the whole world; he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."—Rev. 12:9; D. & C. 88:114.

308. "God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved unto judgment."—2 Peter 2:4; Jude 6; D. & C. 38:5; Alma 13:30.

309. "A third part of the hosts of heaven turned he away from Me, because of their agency; and they were thrust down, and thus came the devil and his angels. And behold, there is a place prepared for them from the beginning, which place is hell."—D. & C. 29:36-38, 28; Matt. 25:41; Rev. 12:4.

310. "The kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy."—1 Nephi 15:34-35.

311. "God Almighty * controlleth and subjecteth the devil, and the dark and benighted dominion of sheol." D. & C. 121:4; 10:14; 21:6.

The Church of the Devil.—False Spirits

312. "Contend against no church, save it be the church of the devil."—D. & C. 18:20; 19:31.

313. "Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God, belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations."—1 Nephi 14:10; 22:23; D. & C. 10:56.

314. "That great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell."—1 Nephi 14:3; 13:6; D. & C. 29:21; 88:94.

315. "I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of satan."—Rev. 2:9, 2; 3:9; Romans 2:28-29.

316. "There are many spirits which are false spirits, which have gone forth in the earth, deceiving the world." —D. & C. 50:2; 46:7; Jer. 29:8-9; Rev. 16:14.

317. "Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God."—1 John 4:1-3; 1 Thess. 5:21; D. & C. 129:7.

318. "Regard not them that have familiar spirits,

neither seek after wizards to be defiled by them."—Lev. 19:31; Isa. 8:19; Acts 16:16-18; 2 N. 18:19.

319. "Every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God; and this is that spirit of anti-Christ, whereof ye have heard that it should come, and even now is already in the world."—1 John 4:3; 2:22.

320. "If you behold a spirit manifested that you cannot understand, and you receive not that spirit, ye shall ask of the Father in the name of Jesus, and if He give not unto you that spirit, then you may know that it is not of God."—D. & C. 50:31-32; 46:23; 52:19; 1 John 4:6.

Satan's Work Among Mankind

321. "Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea; for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time."—Rev. 12:12.

322. "Peace shall be taken from the earth, and the devil shall have power over his own dominion."—D. & C. 1:35; 93:42.

323. "The adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth."—D. & C. 82:5; 38:11.

324. "Your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour."—1 Peter 5:8.

325. "He goeth up and down, to and fro in the earth, seeking to destroy the souls of men."—D. & C. 10:27, 22; Job 1:7.

326. "The god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not."—2 Cor. 4:4; 3:14; D. & C. 1:16; 123:12.

327. "He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their hearts, and be converted."—John 12:40; Isa. 6:9-10; 1 N. 12:17; D. & C. 78:10.

328. "Satan, that old serpent—even the devil—who rebelled against God, and sought to take the kingdom of

our God and His Christ, * maketh war with the saints of God, and compasseth them round about."—D. & C. 76:28-29.

329. "The devil has sought to lay a cunning plan that he may destroy this work; for he has put into their hearts to do this * by lying."—D. & C. 10:12-13, 23.

330. "He saith unto them, deceive and lie in wait to catch, that ye may destroy; behold, this is no harm; and thus he flattereth them, and telleth them that it is no sin to lie."—D. & C. 10:25; 123:12; Acts 5:3.

331. "The devil * abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it." —John 8:44.

332. "The devil is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another."—3 Nephi 11:29; D. & C. 10:24, 32; 63:28.

333. "Yea, satan doth stir up the hearts of the people to contention concerning the points of My doctrine."— D. & C. 10:63.

334. "Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light, therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works."—2 Cor. 11:14-15; D. & C. 128:20; 129:8; Alma 30:53.

335. "Pray always * that you may conquer satan, and that you may escape the hands of the servants of satan, that do uphold his work."—D. & C. 10:5; 93:49; 121:17.

THE FALL OF MAN

The Fall and its Consequences were Necessary and Not Accidental

336. "Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning."—D. & C. 93:38.

337. "The devil tempted Adam, and he partook of the forbidden fruit, and transgressed the commandment,

wherein he became subject to the will of the devil, because he yielded unto temptation. Wherefore I, the Lord God, caused that he should be cast out from the garden of Eden, from My presence, because of his transgression, wherein he became spiritually dead, which is the first death."—D. & C. 29:40, 41; 20:20; 2 N. 2:18-19; Mos. 16:3.

338. "And the Lord said, Behold, the man is now become as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever; therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden."—Gen. 3:22-23; Alma 12:31; D. & C. 29:41.

339. "If it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for He said: If thou eat, thou shalt surely die. * They would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated."—Alma 12:23-26; Gen. 2:17.

340. "For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive."—1 Cor. 15:21-22; Romans 5:12-19; Mormon 9:12.

341. "If Adam had not trangressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden; and all things which were created must have remained in the same state which they were * for ever, and have no end. And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin. * Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy."—2 Nephi 2:22-25; D. & C. 29:39.

342. "Adam was not beguiled, but the woman being beguiled hath fallen into trangression; but she shall

be saved through her child-bearing, if they continue in faith and love and sanctification with sobriety."—1 Tim. 2:14-15 (R. V.); 2 Cor. 11:3.

343. "Behold, I say unto you, that I, the Lord God, gave unto Adam and unto his seed that they should not die as to the temporal death, until I, the Lord God, should send forth angels to declare unto them repentance and redemption."—D. & C. 29:42; Mos. 16:4; Moses 5:58; 6:1.

344. "In that day Adam blessed God, * saying, Blessed be the name of God, for because of my transgression my eyes are opened. * Were it not for our transgression we never should have had seed, and never should have known good and evil, and the joy of our redemption, and the eternal life which God giveth unto all the obedient."—Moses 5:10-11.

345. "They [Adam's posterity] rose up and blessed Adam, and called him Michael, the prince, the archangel. And the Lord administered comfort unto Adam, and said unto him: I have set thee to be at the head; a multitude of nations shall come of thee, and thou art a prince over them forever."—D. & C. 107:54-55; 29:26; 128: 20-21.

346. "Michael or Adam, the father of all, the prince of all, the ancient of days."—D. & C. 27:11; 88:112; 116:1.

347. "The Lord God, * hath appointed Michael your prince, and established his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation, under the counsel and direction of the Holy One."—D. & C. 78:16.

348. "Behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before Him. And there was given him dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all people, nations and languages should serve him."—Dan. 7:13-14; D. & C. 107:55; 116:1.

Free Agency

349. "All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence. Behold, here is the agency of man."—D. & C. 93:30-31; 29:36.

350. "Satan * sought to destroy the agency of man, which I, the Lord God, had given him."—Moses 4:3.

351. "The Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. * Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; * they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great mediation of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil."—2 Nephi 2:16, 27; Hel. 14:30-31; D. & C. 58:27-28.

352. "Every man may act in doctrine and principle pertaining to futurity according to the moral agency which I have given unto them, that every man may be accountable for his own sins in the day of judgment."—D. & C. 101:78; Alma 30:7-9.

353. "It is given unto them to know good from evil; wherefore they are agents unto themselves."—Moses 6:56; D. & C. 29:35, 39; 58:28.

354. "Every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey."—Alma 3:27; D. & C. 29:45.

355. "Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey, whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness."—Romans 6:16; John 8:34; 2 Peter 2:19.

356. "It must needs be that the devil should tempt the children of men, or they could not be agents unto themselves, for if they never should have bitter, they could not know the sweet."—D. & C. 29:39-40; 2 N. 2:11, 15; Matt. 4:1.

ATONEMENT AND REDEMPTION

Atonement

357. "The atonement was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which were ever since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world."—Mos. 4:7; Alma 22:13; D. & C. 20:26.

358. "The Son of God hath atoned for original guilt wherein the sins of the parents cannot be answered upon the heads of the children."—Moses 6:54.

359. "His blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam; who have died, not knowing the will of God concerning them; or who have ignorantly sinned."—Mos. 3:11; D. & C. 29:1.

360. "He is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the trangressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance." —Heb. 9:15; D. & C. 76:69; 107:19.

361. "He is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world."—1 John 2:2; 4:10; John 1:29; 2 Cor. 5:15.

362. "Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God."—1 Peter 3:18; Romans 5:6; Heb. 9:28; D. & C. 19:16.

363. "For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous."—Romans 5:19, 18; 1 Cor. 15:21-22.

364. "Jesus was crucified by sinful men for the sins of the world."—D. & C. 21:9; 35:2.

365. "I looked and beheld the Lamb of God that He was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; * He was lifted up upon the cross, and slain for the sins of the world."—1 Nephi 11:32-33; John 12:32.

366. "He was wounded for our transgressions; He

was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all. * He was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was He stricken. And He made His grave with the wicked, and with the rich in His death. * He hath poured out His soul unto death; and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors."—Isa. 53:5-12; 1 Peter 2:24-25; Mos. 14:5-12.

367. "Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation."—Rev. 5:9; D. & C. 76:39.

368. "Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends."—John 15:13; 1 John 3:16; D. & C. 34:3.

369. "As the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death."—Alma 42:9; Hel. 14:16-17; D. & C. 29:41.

370. "Through Jesus, the Mediator of the new covenant, who wrought out this perfect atonement through the shedding of His own blood."—D. & C. 76:69; Heb. 9:15.

371. "It must needs be an infinite atonement; save it should be an infinite atonement, this corruption could not put on incorruption."—2 N. 9:7.

372. "Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned."—Romans 5:12, 18-19.

373. "I will ransom them from the power of sheol, I will redeem them from death."—Hosea 13:14 (R. V.); Matt. 20:28.

374. "I have glorified the Father in taking upon Me

the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning."—3 Nephi 11:11; D. & C. 19:2; 45:4; Gal. 1:4.

375. "Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, * but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot."—1 Peter 1:18-19; 1 Cor. 6:20.

376. "We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. * For by one offering He hath perfected forever them that are sanctified."—Heb. 10:10, 14.

377. "We see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man."—Heb. 2:9, 7; D. & C. 88:6; 122:8.

378. "He came into the world, even Jesus, * to sanctify the world and to cleanse it from all unrighteousness."—D. & C. 76:41-42; Eph. 5:26.

379. "Thou shalt call His name Jesus; for He shall save His people from their sins."—Matt. 1:21; John 11:51.

380. "Hear O ye heavens, and give ear O earth, and rejoice ye inhabitants thereof, for the Lord is God, and beside Him there is no Savior."—D. & C. 76:1; Isa. 43:11; Acts 5:31.

Redemption

381. "We believe that men will be punished for their own sins, and not for Adam's transgression."—Art. of Faith II.

382. "Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law."—Gal. 3:13; Mos. 3:15; 13:28; D. & C. 74:2-3.

383. "Through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past."—Romans 3:24-25; Eph. 1:7.

384. "Before faith came, we were kept under the law, * wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith, but after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster."—Gal. 3:23-25; Acts 13:39; Romans 10:4.

385. "For the atonement satisfieth the demands of His justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, * and they are restored to that God, who gave them breath. * But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them."—2 N. 9:26-27.

386. "We believe that through the atonement of Christ, all mankind may be saved, by obedience to the laws and ordinances of the gospel."—Art. of Faith III.

387. "Only unto him that hath faith unto repentance, is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption."—Alma 34:16; D. & C. 29:44.

388. "Justification * and sanctification through the grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is just and true, to all those who love and serve God."—D. & C. 20: 30-31; 88:39; Romans 5:1; Eph. 2:8.

389. "Jesus Christ, gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works."—Titus 2: 13-14.

390. "He cometh into the world that He may save all men, if they will hearken unto His voice."—2 Nephi 9:21; D. & C. 33:6; 43:25.

391. "He offereth Himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered."—2 N. 2:7; Alma 11:40; D. & C. 21:9.

392. "He hath risen again from the dead, that He might bring all men unto Him, on condition of repentance."—D. & C. 18:12; 29:44.

393. "Being made perfect, He became the author of

eternal salvation, unto all them that obey Him."—Heb. 5:9; John 15:14.

394. "If we walk in the light, as He is in the light, * the blood of Jesus Christ, His Son, cleanseth us from all sin."—1 John 1:7.

395. "My blood shall not cleanse them, if they hear Me not."—D. & C. 29:17.

396. "The Lord surely should come to redeem His people; but that He should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins."—Hel. 5:10; Alma 11:34-37.

For Little Children Atonement is Equivalent to Redemption

397. "God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again in their infant state, innocent before God." —D. & C. 93:38; 29:46.

398. "Little children are holy, being sanctified through the atonement of Jesus Christ."—D. & C. 74:7; Moroni 8:12, 22; 1 Cor. 7:14.

399. "He that saith, that little children need baptism, denies the mercies of Christ, and setteth at nought the atonement of Him, and the power of His redemption." —Moroni 8:20.

400. "Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto Me, for of such is the kingdom of heaven."—Matt. 19:14; Mark 10:14.

APOSTASY FROM THE TEACHINGS AND CHURCH OF CHRIST

Apostasy Foretold

401. "In the last days, or in the days of the gentiles, * behold they will be drunken with iniquity, and all manner of abominations."—2 Nephi 27:1; D. & C. 35:7.

402. "The kingdom of the devil shall be built up among the children of men."—1 Nephi 22:22.

403. "In the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron."—1 Tim. 4:1-2; D. & C. 46:7.

404. "Darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people."—Isa. 60:2; D. & C. 112:23; 1 N. 8:23.

405. "It shall be, as with the people, so with the priest. * The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant."—Isa. 24:2, 5; Jer. 2:13; Matt. 13:14-15; D. & C. 1:15.

406. "Know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them."—Acts 20:29-30.

407. "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves."—Matt. 7:15; 3 N. 14:15.

408. "This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers * lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof; * men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith."—2 Tim. 3:1-8; 2 Peter 3:3; Jude 18.

409. "The time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; and they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables."—2 Tim. 4:3-4; 2 N. 28:9.

410. "There shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies; * and many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of; and through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you."—2 Peter 2:1-3.

411. "These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lust; and their mouths speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration, because of advantage."—Jude 16; 2 Peter 2:18.

412. "Many shall come in My name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many; then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you, and ye shall be hated of all nations for My name's sake; and then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another; and many false prophets shall arise, and shall deceive many; and because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold."—Writings of Joseph Smith 1:6-10; Matt. 24: 5-12, 24; D. & C. 45:27.

413. "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord; and they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it."—Amos 8:11-12.

414. "All that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived."—2 Tim. 3:12-13.

415. "For the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God."—1 Nephi 13:9; John 12:43; D. & C. 10:19.

416. "They shall put you out of the synagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service."—John 16:2; Matt. 10:17-18.

417. "Let no man deceive you by any means; for that day shall not come, except there come first the apostasy, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition, who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, setting himself forth as God."—2 Thess. 2:3-4 (R. V.); Rev. 13:4; D. & C. 1:16.

418. "I beheld, and the same horn made war with the

saints, and prevailed against them, until the ancient of days came. * Another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first. * and he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hands until a time and times and the dividing of time."—Dan. 7:21-25; Rev. 13:5-7.

419. "I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. * The woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth."—Rev. 17:6, 18; 16:6; 18:24.

Apostasy Began in the Early Church.—Continuing Until the Present Time

420. "After they [the ancient apostles] have fallen asleep, the great persecutor of the church, the apostate, the whore, even Babylon, that maketh all nations to drink of her cup, in whose hearts the enemy, even satan, sitteth to reign, behold he soweth the tares; wherefore the tares choke the wheat and drive the church into the wilderness."—D. & C. 86:3; 101:65-66; Matt. 13:24-40.

421. "Certain men crept in unawares, * ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ."—Jude 4; Gal. 2:4.

422. "I marvel that you are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ. * But there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ."—Gal. 1:6-7; Titus 1:10.

423. "Faith and good conscience, which some having thrust from them, made shipwreck concerning the faith." —1 Tim. 1:19 (R. V.)

424. "Some having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling, desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm." —1 Tim. 1:6-7; 2 Tim. 2:18.

425. "There are contentions among you. * Every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Appollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?"—1 Cor. 1:11-13; 3:3-5; D. & C. 76:99-100.

426. "Even now are there many anti-Christs. * They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us; but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us."—1 John 2:18-19.

427. "They profess that they know God, but in works they deny Him, being abominable and disobedient; and unto every good work reprobate."—Titus 1:16; 2 Cor. 11:13.

428. "But in vain they do worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men."—Matt. 15:9; Col. 2:22; D. & C. 46:7.

429. "The whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under darkness and under the bondage of sin."—D. & C. 84:49-53; 18:6; 49:20; 112:23.

430. "My vineyard has become corrupted every whit; and there is none which doeth good save it be a few; and they err in many instances, because of priestcrafts, all having corrupt minds."—D. & C. 33:4; 38:11; 2 N. 28:14.

431. "There are many yet on the earth among all sects, parties and denominations, who are blinded by the subtle craftiness of men."—D. & C. 123:12; 76:75; Isa. 9:16.

432. "They have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away. * Because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceeding great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that satan hath great power over them."—1 Nephi 13:26-29; 4 Nephi 1:27; Moses 1:41.

433. "They have strayed from Mine ordinances, and have broken Mine everlasting covenant; they seek not

the Lord to establish His righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own God, whose image is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol."—D. & C. 1:15-16; 124:84; Isa. 24:5; Romans 1:23.

434. "They love darkness rather than light, because their deeds are evil."—D. & C. 10:21; 29:45; John 3:19.

RESTORATION OF THE GOSPEL AND CHURCH OF CHRIST

Restoration of the Gospel Predicted and Fulfilled

435. "Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah; not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers; * but this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel: * I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people."—Jer. 31:31-33; Heb. 8:8-10; 10:16; D. & C. 22:1.

436. "And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever."—Dan. 2:44-45.

437. "A light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of My Gospel. * And in that generation shall the times of the gentiles be fulfilled."—D. & C. 45:28, 30, 36.

438. "Forasmuch as this people draw near Me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor Me, but have removed their hearts far from Me, and their fear toward Me is taught by the precept of men; therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder."—Isa. 29:13-14; Matt. 15:8-9; 1 N. 14:7; 2 N. 27:25-26.

439. "That Mine everlasting covenant might be established; that the fulness of My gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world."—D. & C. 1:22-23; 22:1; 49:9.

440. "For it is necessary in the ushering in of the dispensation of the fulness of times, which dispensation is now beginning to usher in, that a whole and complete and perfect union, and welding together of dispensations, and keys, and powers, and glories should take place, and be revealed from the days of Adam even to the present time: and not only this, but those things which never have been revealed from the foundation of the world, but have been kept hid from the wise and prudent, shall be revealed unto babes and sucklings in the dispensation of the fulness of times."—D. & C. 128:18, 20-21; 112:31; Luke 10:21.

441. "The gospel shall roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth."—D. & C. 65:2; 109:72; Dan. 2:31-45.

442. "Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven."—Psalms 85:11; 2 N. 26:16; D. & C. 128:19; Moses 7:62.

443. "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord; and he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse."—Mal. 4:5-6; D. & C. 2:1-3; 110:14; 128:17.

444. "Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things."—Matt. 17:11; D. & C. 77:9, 14; 110:12.

445. "Elias to whom I have committed the keys of bringing to pass the restoration of all things, spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets since the world began, concerning the last days."—D. & C. 27:6-7; 86:10.

446. "That in the dispensation of the fulness of times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both

which are in heaven, and which are on earth."—Eph. 1:10; D. & C. 27:13; 84:100.

447. "And He shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you; whom the heavens must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouths of all His holy prophets since the world began."—Acts 3:20-21.

448. "The last times, which their minds were pointed to by the angels, as held in reserve for the fulness of their glory; * the days of the dispensation of the fulness of times."—D. & C. 121:27, 31; 86:4; 112:30.

449. "For I would not, brethren that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, * that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob."—Romans 11:25-26; Isa. 59:20.

450. "Behold, ye among the nations, and look and wonder marvelously; for I am working a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told to you." —Hab. 1:5; (R. V.) Isa. 29:14.

451. "I have sent Mine everlasting covenant into the world, to be a light to the world, and to be a standard for My people, and for the gentiles to seek to it."—D. & C. 45:9; Isa. 49:6; Acts 13:47.

452. "I have sent forth Mine angel, flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some, and hath committed it unto man."—D. & C. 133:36; 27:16; 77:8; Rev. 14:6.

453. "I have sent forth the fulness of My gospel by the hand of My servant Joseph."—D. & C. 35:17, 12; 110: 16; 135:3.

454. "Moroni, whom I have sent unto you to reveal the Book of Mormon, containing the fulness of My everlasting gospel, to whom I have committed the keys of the record of the stick of Ephraim."—D. & C. 27:5; 128: 20; Writings of Joseph Smith 2:30-50.

455. "John, the son of Zacharias, which Zacharias he [Elias] visited and gave promise that he should have a son, and his name should be John, and he should be filled with the spirit of Elias; which John I have sent unto you."—D. & C. 27:7-8; Matt. 11:14; Luke 1:13, 17.

456. "Peter, and James, and John, whom I have sent unto you: * unto whom I have committed the keys of My kingdom, and a dispensation of the gospel for the last times; and for the fulness of times, in the which I will gather together in one all things, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth."—D. & C. 27:12-13; 128:20.

457. "Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north. After this, Elias appeared, and committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham. * After this vision had closed another great and glorious vision burst upon us, for Elijah the prophet * stood before us, and said: Behold the time has fully come, * that he [Elijah] should be sent * to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers."—D. & C. 110:11-15; 27:9.

Restoration of the Church of Christ

458. "The word of the Lord concerning His church established in the last days for the restoration of His people, as He has spoken by the mouth of His prophets."—D. & C. 84:2; 86:4.

459. "Which church was organized and established in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and thirty, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April."—D. & C. 21:3; 20:1.

460. "This church have I established and called forth out of the wilderness."—D. & C. 33:5; 5:14; 109:73.

461. "For it is because of your dead works, that I have caused this last covenant and this church to be built up unto Me, even as in days of old."—D. & C. 22:3.

462. "Thus shall My church be called in the last days, even The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints."—D. & C. 115:4, 3; 136:2.

463. "The disciples were called Christians first in Antioch."—Acts 11:26; 26:28; 1 Peter 4:16.

464. "Ye are the church of the First-born."—D. & C. 78:21; 76:54; 77:11; 93:22.

465. "Those to whom these commandments were given * have power to lay the foundation of this church, and to bring it forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking unto the church collectively."—D. & C. 1:30; 21:2; 23:7; 124:118.

466. "Inasmuch as ye shall find them that will receive you, ye shall build up My church in every region."—D. & C. 42:8; 10:53; 45:64; 58:48.

467. "I will raise up unto Myself a pure people, that will serve Me in righteousness."—D. & C. 100:16; 38:31; 43:14; 1 N. 17:37.

468. "Whosoever repenteth and cometh unto Me, the same is My church. * Whosoever is of My church, and endureth of My church to the end, him will I establish upon My rock."—D. & C. 10:67-69; Hel. 5:12.

469. "Wherefore, if you shall build up My church upon the foundation of the gospel and My rock, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you."—D. & C. 18:5; 33:13; Matt. 16:18; 3 N. 11:39.

470. "Those who receive My gospel are sons and daughters in My kingdom."—D. & C. 25:1; John 1:12.

471. "They that are wise and have received the truth, and have taken the Holy Spirit for their guide * shall abide the day."—D. & C. 45:57; Romans 8:14.

472. "Lift up your hearts and rejoice, for unto you the kingdom, or in other words, the keys of the church have been given."—D. & C. 42:69; 29:5.

473. "The kingdom is yours; and the blessings thereof are yours; and the riches of eternity are yours."—D. & C. 78:18; 35:27; 61:37; Luke 12:32.

JOSEPH SMITH THE PROPHET

Divinely Called, Inspired and Sustained

474. "Joseph Smith, Jun. * was called of God, and ordained an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the first elder of this church."—D. & C. 20:2; 18:8; 85:8.

475. "God ministered unto him by an holy angel, * and gave unto him commandments which inspired him; and gave him power from on high."—D. & C. 20:6-8; 1:17; 21:7; 136:37.

476. "Thou art Joseph, and thou wast chosen to do the work of the Lord."—D. & C. 3:9; 24:1.

477. "Hereafter you shall be ordained and go forth and deliver My words unto the children of men. * This generation shall have My word through you."—D. & C. 5:6, 10; 21:4, 9; 90:9.

478. "Unto this end have I raised you up; that I might show forth My wisdom through the weak things of the earth."—D. & C. 124:1; 2 N. 3:11.

479. "I say unto My servant Joseph: In thee and in thy seed shall the kindred of the earth be blessed."—D. & C. 124:58; Gen. 22:18.

480. "Thou shalt be called a seer, a translator, a prophet, an apostle of Jesus Christ, an elder of the church, * being inspired of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation thereof and to build it up unto the most holy faith."—D. & C. 21:1-2; 124:125; 1 Saml. 9:9; Mos. 8:16.

481. "Thou shalt devote all thy service in Zion; and in this thou shalt have strength; * in temporal labors thou shalt not have strength, for this is not thy calling. Attend to thy calling, and thou shalt have wherewith to magnify thine office."—D. & C. 24:7, 9; 9:12; 10:4.

482. "Thou shalt continue * writing the things which shall be given thee by the Comforter, and expounding all scriptures unto the church; and it shall be given thee in the very moment what thou shalt speak and write."—D. & C. 24:5-6.

483. "The ends of the earth shall enquire after thy name, and fools shall have thee in derision, and hell shall rage against thee; while the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand; and thy people shall never be turned against thee. * Thy God shall stand by thee for ever and ever. If thou art called to pass through tribulations, * know thou, My son, that all these things shall give thee experience, and shall be for thy good. * Hold on thy way, and the priesthood shall remain with thee. * Thy days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you for ever and ever."—D. & C. 122:1-9; 24:8; 121:9-10.

484. "For behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction."—1 N. 20:10; Isa. 48:10; D. & C. 121:7.

485. "I have lifted thee up out of thy afflictions, and have counseled thee, that thou hast been delivered from all thine enemies, and thou hast been delivered from the powers of satan and from darkness."—D. & C. 24:1; 109:68; 127:2.

486. "Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against Mine anointed."—D. & C. 121:16.

487. "I say unto you, tarry with him, * and forsake him not."—D. & C. 35:22; 43:12.

488. "Rebel not against My servant Joseph, for verily, I say unto you, I am with him, and My hand shall be over him; and the keys which I have given unto him * shall not be taken from him till I come."—D. & C. 112:15; 132:60.

Sole Revelator to the Church

489. "No one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church, excepting My servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses. * I have given him the keys of the mysteries and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint

unto them another in his stead."—D. & C. 28:2, 7; 35:18; 43:4; 132:7.

490. "The keys of this kingdom shall never be taken from you, while thou art in the world, neither in the world to come; nevertheless, through you shall the oracles be given to another; yea, even unto the church."—D. & C. 90:3-4; 64:5; 112:15; 115:19.

491. "You shall * from time to time, as shall be manifest by the Comforter, receive revelations to unfold the mysteries of the kingdom."—D. & C. 90:14; 42:61-65; 43:13.

492. "The church * shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments, which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them. * For his word ye shall receive as if from My own mouth."—D. & C. 21:4-5; 19:13-14; 43:7.

493. "How shall we know the word which the Lord hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the Lord has not spoken."—Deut. 18:21-22; D. & C. 130:12.

494. "For verily I say unto you, that great things await you. Ye hear of wars in foreign lands; but, behold, I say unto you, they are nigh, even at your doors, and not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands."—D. & C. 45:62-63; 38:29; 63:33.

495. "Verily, thus saith the Lord, concerning the wars that will shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls; and the time will come that war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this place. For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and then war shall be poured out upon all nations. And it shall come to pass, after many

days, slaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshalled and disciplined for war."—D. & C. 87:1-4; 130:12-13; Revelation given Dec. 25th, 1832, and published August 17th, 1835. The Prophet was martyred June 27th, 1844. The Civil War began at Fort Sumter, Charleston, South Carolina, April 12th, 1861.

Martyrdom of the Prophet and the Patriarch

496. "Joseph Smith, the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith, the Patriarch, were shot in Carthage Jail on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p. m., by an armed mob. * Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old, February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion."—D. & C. 135:1, 6.

497. "They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men."—D. & C. 135:7.

498. "They killed the prophets, and them that were sent unto them, and they have shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them."—D. & C. 136:36; Alma 14:11.

499. "Many have marveled because of his death, but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood."—D. & C. 136:39; 85:8; 135:3.

500. "If they do unto you, even as they have done unto Me, blessed are ye, for you shall dwell with Me in glory."—D. & C. 6:30; 122:8; 136:38; Luke 12:4.

501. "Behold, I grant unto you eternal life, even if you should be slain."—D. & C. 5:22; 18:8.

502. "When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, * he said: 'I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards God and towards all men. I shall die innocent, and it shall yet be said of me, he was murdered in cold blood.' The same morning, after Hyrum

had made ready to go,—shall it be said to the slaughter? Yes, for so it was—he read the following * in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it, * 'I bid farewell unto the gentiles; yea and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood."—D. & C. 135:4-5; Ether 12:38.

503. "I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."—Rev. 6:9-11; D. & C. 87:7; 109:49; 135:7.

THE BOOK OF MORMON

Prophetically Referred to, Divinely Created, Sealed and Hidden in the Earth

504. "Thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah and for the children of Israel his companions. Then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel, his companions. And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand. * I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim and the tribes of Israel, his fellows, and will put them with him even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in Mine hand."—Eze. 37:16-19; D. & C. 27:5.

505. "A seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth My word unto the seed of thy loins. * The fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall

write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together. * saith the Lord. * And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless, * and his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father."—2 Nephi 3:11-15; D. & C. 3:9; 113:4.

506. "I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another; and when the two nations shall run together, the testimony of the two nations shall run together also."—2 N. 29:8.

507. "The Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews."—2 N. 29:13; 1 N. 13:23-25, 40-41.

508. "Out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead."—Mormon 8:26; 2 N. 26:16.

509. "And now, I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon."—Mormon 1:1; 2:17-18.

510. "An account written by the hand of Mormon upon plates taken from the plates of Nephi. Wherefore it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites; written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile; written by way of commandment, and also by the Spirit of prophecy and of revelation. Written and sealed up * by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the gentile; the interpretation thereof by the gift of God. An abridgment taken from the book of Ether also; which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of

the people when they were building a tower to get to heaven."—Title Page, Book of Mormon; Ether 3:27; 2 N. 5:31-32; D. & C. 10:45.

511. "We have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech."—Mormon 9:32-33; 1 N. 1:2; Mos. 1:4.

512. "The plates of brass and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem."—3 N. 1:2; 1 N. 3:12; 5:10-22; Alma 37:3.

513. "And I [Moroni] seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you."—Moroni 10:2; 1 N. 13:35.

514. "I am the son of Mormon * and I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth because of the commandment of the Lord. For He truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain, but the record thereof is of great worth."—Mormon 8:13-14.

515. "When we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them,) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the Hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates, which I gave unto my son, Moroni."—Mormon 6:6; 2 N. 26:17.

516. "The book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the

foundation of the world unto the end thereof."—2 N. 27: 10-11; Isa. 29:11-12.

517. "Wherefore at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it, save it be that three witnesses shall behold it by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein."—2 Nephi 27:12-14; Ether 5:2-4; D. & C. 5:15.

518. "The testimony of these three witnesses, together with the testimony of eight additional witnesses, all of whom saw the plates, may be found after the title page of the Book of Mormon.

Book of Mormon Restored and Translated by Divine Power

519. "Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfillment of the prophets—the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca County, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book."—D. & C. 128:20; 27:5.

520. "The 21st of September, 1823, * a personage appeared at my bedside. * He called me by name, and said unto me that he was a messenger sent from the presence of God to me, and that his name was Moroni. * He said there was a book deposited, written upon gold plates, giving an account of the former inhabitants of this continent. * Also that there were two stones in silver bows, (and these stones fastened to a breastplate, constituted what is called the Urim and Thummim) deposited with the plates; and the possession and use of these stones were what constituted 'seers' in ancient or former times; and that God had prepared them for the purpose of translating the book. * Again he told me that when I got those plates * I should not show them to any person. * While he was conversing with me

about the plates the vision was opened to my mind that I could see the place where the plates were deposited." —Writings of Joseph Smith 2:27-47; Lev. 8:8.

521. "Convenient to the village of Manchester, Ontario County, New York, stands a hill of considerable size, and the most elevated of any in the neighborhood. On the west side of this hill, not far from the top, under a stone of considerable size, lay the plates, deposited in a stone box. * I made an attempt to take them out, but was forbidden by the messenger, and was again informed that the time for bringing them forth had not yet arrived, neither would it until four years from that time; but he told me that I should come to that place precisely in one year from that time, and that he would there meet with me, and that I should continue to do so until the time should come for obtaining the plates."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:51-53.

522. "At length the time arrived for obtaining the plates, the Urim and Thummim, and the breastplate. On the 22nd day of September, 1827, having gone as usual at the end of another year to the place where they were deposited, the same heavenly messenger delivered them up to me with this charge, that I should be responsible for them; that if I should let them go carelessly, or through any neglect of mine, I should be cut off; but that if I would use all my endeavors to preserve them until he, the messenger should call for them, they should be protected."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:59; D. & C. 1:29; 3:5.

523. "They remained safe in my hands until I had accomplished by them what was required at my hand. When, according to arrangements, the messenger called for them, I delivered them up to him; and he has them in his charge until this day."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:60; 2 N. 27:22.

524. "I, the Lord, am God, and have given these things [the plates] unto you, My servant Joseph Smith, Jr., and have commanded you that you should stand as a

witness of these things. * And in addition to your testimony, the testimony of three of My servants, whom I shall call and ordain, unto whom I will show these things, and they shall go forth with My words. * I will give them power that they may behold and view these things as they are; and to none else will I grant this power. * And the testimony of three witnesses will I send forth of My words."—D. & C. 5:2, 11-15; 17:5.

525. "In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established."—2 Cor. 13:1; Matt. 18:16; D. & C. 6:28; 128:3.

526. "You, [Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and Martin Harris] shall have a view of the plates, and also of the breastplate, the sword of Laban, the Urim and Thummim, which were given to the brother of Jared, * and the miraculous directors which were given to Lehi. * And after that you have obtained faith, and have seen them with your eyes, you shall testify of them, by the power of God."—D. & C. 17:1-5; 5:23-27.

527. "This work does contain all those parts of My gospel, which My holy prophets, yea, and also My disciples desired in their prayers should come forth unto this people. * Yea, and this was their faith, that My gospel, which I gave unto them, * might come unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and also all that had become Lamanites, because of their dissensions. * And, now, behold, according to their faith in their prayers will I bring this part of My gospel to the knowledge of My people."—D. & C. 10:46-52; 109:65; Enos 1:13.

528. "For this very purpose are these plates preserved, which contain these records, that the promises of the Lord might be fulfilled, which He made to His people; and that the Lamanites might come to the knowledge of their fathers, and that they might know the promises of the Lord, and that they may believe the gospel."—D. & C. 3:19-20; 2 N. 30:3-5; Alma 37:18.

529. "Inasmuch as the knowledge of a Savior has come unto the world, through the testimony of the Jews,

even so shall the knowledge of a Savior come unto My people, and to the Nephites, and the Jacobites, and the Josephites, and the Zoramites, through the testimony of their fathers; and this testimony shall come to the knowledge of the Lamanites, and the Lemuelites, and the Ishmaelites."—D. & C. 3:16-18; 2 Nephi 29:12-13.

530. "And I will show unto this people that I had other sheep, and that they were a branch of the house of Jacob; and I will bring to light their marvelous works, which they did in My name; yea, and I will also bring to light My gospel, which was ministered unto them."—D. & C. 10:60-62, 59; 3 N. 15:21-24; John 10:16.

531. "Joseph Smith, the prophet and seer of the Lord * has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fulness of the everlasting gospel which it contained to the four quarters of the earth."—D. & C. 135:3; 10:41; 24:1; Mos. 8:13.

532. "God gave him power from on high, by the means which were before prepared, to translate the Book of Mormon."—D. & C. 20:8; 1:29; 5:4; Mormon 9:34.

533. "Two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things ye shall write. For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in Mine own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write."—Ether 3:23-24, 28; Mos. 28:13-14; Writings of Joseph Smith 2:71, Note B.

534. "The 7th of April [1829] I commenced to translate the Book of Mormon and he [Oliver Cowdery] began to write for me."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:67. (The translation was finished in June 1829.);—D. & C. 8:11; 9:4-5.

535. "My servant Joseph Smith, Jun. * has translated the book, even that part which I have commanded him; and as your Lord and your God liveth it is true."—D. & C. 17:5-6; 6:17; 18:2.

536. "The Book of Mormon, * contains the truth and the word of God, which is My word to the gentile, that soon it may go to the Jew, of whom the Lamanites are a remnant, that they may believe the gospel, and look not for a Messiah to come, who has already come."—D. & C. 19:26-27; 20:9-10.

537. "As many as shall hereafter come to a knowledge of this work, and those who receive it in faith, and work righteousness, shall receive a crown of eternal life; but those who harden their hearts in unbelief, and reject it, it shall turn to their condemnation."—D. & C. 20:13-15; 6:29, 31; 84:57.

CONTINUOUS REVELATION OF THE WORD OF GOD

Sanctity and Purposes of the Holy Scriptures

538. "We believe the Bible to be the word of God, as far as it is translated correctly; we also believe the Book of Mormon to be the word of God."—Articles of Faith VIII.

539. "We know that these things are true and according to the revelations of John, neither adding to, nor diminishing from the prophecy of his book, the holy scriptures, or the revelations of God, which shall come hereafter."—D. & C. 20:35; Deut. 4:2; Rev. 22:18-19.

540. "The Apocrypha * is mostly translated correctly; there are many things contained therein that are not true, which are interpolations by the hands of men."—D. & C. 91:1-3.

541. "Our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you, as also in all his epistles, * in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction."—2 Peter 3:15-16; 1 N. 15:3; Alma 13:20; D. & C. 10:63.

542. "For the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life." —2 Cor. 3:6; John 6:63; Romans 2:29.

543. "Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life; and they are they which testify of Me." —John 5:39, 46; 1:45; Luke 24:27; Jacob 7:10-11.

544. "Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall be fulfilled."—D. & C. 1:37; 64:31.

545. "Teach the principles of My gospel, which are in the Bible and the Book of Mormon, in the which is the fulness of the gospel."—D. & C. 42:12; 27:5; 88:77.

546. "My words that I have given you from the days of Adam to Abraham; from Abraham to Moses; from Moses to Jesus and His apostles; and from Jesus and His apostles to Joseph Smith."—D. & C. 136:37; 1 N. 3:20.

547. "The revelations and commandments which compose this Book of Doctrine and Covenants."—D. & C. 135:3, 6; 1:6; 70:3.

548. "These commandments are of Me, and were given unto My servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language."—D. & C. 1:24; 67:4-9; 2 N. 31:3.

549. "Study My word which hath gone forth among the children of men, and also study My word which shall come forth among the children of men."—D. & C. 11:22, 21; 26:1.

550. "Give heed unto My word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto My words."—D. & C. 6:2; Heb. 4:12; Hel. 3:29.

551. "Though the heaven and the earth pass away, these words shall not pass away, but shall be fulfilled."—D. & C. 56:11; 1:38; 45:23; Matt. 24:35.

552. "He that rejecteth Me, and receiveth not My words, hath one that judgeth him; the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. For I have not spoken of Myself; but the Father which sent Me, He gave Me a commandment what I should say, and

what I should speak."—John 12:48-49; 14:10; D. & C. 41:12.

553. "My doctrine is not Mine, but His that sent Me."—John 7:16; 14:24; D. & C. 85:10.

554. "I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness, but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken."—2 N. 9:40.

555. "Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another."—Col. 3:16.

556. "The holy scriptures * are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith."—2 Tim. 3:15.

557. "All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness."—2 Tim. 3:16; 1 N. 19:23; D. & C. 33:16; 46:1.

558. "For the purpose of building up My church and kingdom on the earth, and to prepare My people for the time when I shall dwell with them."—D. & C. 104:59.

559. "Whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope."—Romans 15:4; 1 Cor. 10:11.

560. "When ye received the word of God, * ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God."—1 Thess. 2:13; Gal. 1:12.

561. "No prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation, for the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost."—2 Peter 1:20-21; D. & C. 68:4.

562. "Parables of Christ: The candle under a bushel—Matt. 5:15, 16; Mark 4:21, 22; Luke 8:16, 17; 11:33. House built on rock or sand—Matt. 7:24-27; Luke 6:47-49. New cloth on old garment; New wine in old bottles—Matt. 9:16, 17; Mark 2:21, 22; Luke 5:36-38. The sower—Matt. 13:3-23; Mark 4:3-20; Luke 8:5-15. The wheat and the tares—Matt. 13:24-30, 36-43; D. & C. 86:

1-7; 101:65-66. The mustard seed—Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30-32; Luke 13:18, 19. The leaven—Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:20, 21. The hidden treasure—Matt. 13:44. The pearl of great price—Matt. 13:45, 46. The gospel drag net—Matt. 13:47-50. The lost sheep; The lost piece of silver—Matt. 18:12-14; Luke 15:4-10. The unmerciful servant—Matt. 18:23-35. The laborers in the vineyard—Matt. 20:1-16. The two sons and their obedience—Matt. 21:28-32. The vineyard and the evil husbandmen—Matt. 21:33-46; Mark 12:1-12; Luke 20:9-18. The wedding of the king's son—Matt. 22:1-13. The great supper—Luke 14:16-24. The fig tree—Matt. 24:32-35; Mark 13:28-31; Luke 21:29-33; D. & C. 35:16; 45:37. The ten virgins—Matt. 25:1-13; D. & C. 45:56; 63:54. The talents—Matt. 25:14-30; Luke 19:12-27; D. & C. 82:18. The sheep and the goats—Matt. 25:31-46. Seed growing secretly—Mark 4:26-29. The two debtors—Luke 7:41-43. The good samaritan—Luke 10:30-37. The importunate friend—Luke 11:5-8. The importunate widow—Luke 18:1-6; D. & C. 101:81-84. The rich fool—Luke 12:16-21. The watchful servant and steward—Luke 12:35-48; Mark 13:33-36. The barren fig tree—Luke 13:6-9. Counting the cost—Luke 14:28-33. The prodigal son—Luke 15:11-32. The unjust steward—Luke 16:1-13. Lazarus and the rich man—Luke 16:19-31. The unprofitable servant—Luke 17:7-10. The pharisee and the publican—Luke 18:10-14.

Lost Scriptures and Scriptures to be Hereafter Revealed

563. "Moses wrote all the words of the Lord; * and he took the Book of the Covenant, and read in the audience of the people."—Exo. 24:4, 7. "Wherefore it is said in the Book of the Wars of the Lord, what he did in the Red sea and in the brooks of Arnon."—Num. 21:14. "Is not this written in the Book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven."—Josh. 10:13; 2 Saml. 1:18. "And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in

the Book of the Acts of Solomon?"—1 Kings 11:41. "Now the acts of David, the King, first and last, they are written in the Book of Samuel, the Seer, and in the Book of Nathan, the Prophet, and in the Book of Gad, the Seer."—1 Chron. 29:29. "Now the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the Book of Nathan, the Prophet, and in the Prophecy of Ahijah, the Shilonite, and in the Visions of Iddo, the seer?"—2 Chron. 9:29; 12:15; 13:22. "The Book of Jehu, the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the Book of the Kings of Israel."—2 Chron. 20:34. "These things were all written in the Book of Enoch, and are to be testified of in due time."—D. & C. 107:57; Jude 14. "I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators."—1 Cor. 5:9. "Likewise read the epistle from Laodicea."—Col. 4:16.

564. "Joseph, the Prophet, first commenced translating the characters of the Book of Mormon in December, 1827. After finishing 116 written pages, he permitted his scribe, Martin Harris, to exhibit the characters and translated manuscript. The manuscript was taken from the possession of Martin Harris, and never recovered.—See Heading to D. & C. 3:3-12; 10:1, 38.

565. "Because you [the Prophet] delivered up those writings * you have lost them. * Wicked men have taken them from you; * and behold, satan has put it into their hearts to alter the words which you have caused to be written, or which you have translated, which have gone out of your hands; and * because they have altered the words, they read contrary from that which you translated. * On this wise the devil has sought to lay a cunning plan, that he may destroy this work. * Behold, I say unto you, that you shall not translate again those words which have gone forth out of your hands; for behold, they shall not accomplish their evil designs in lying against those words."—D. & C. 10:1, 8-18, 29-31; 3:3.

566. "An account of those things that you have written which have gone out of your hands, are engraven

upon the plates of Nephi. * And now, because the account which is engraven upon the plates of Nephi is more particular concerning the things which, in My wisdom, I would bring to the knowledge of the people in this account; therefore you shall translate the engravings which are on the plates of Nephi, down even till you come to the reign of king Benjamin, or until you come to that which you have translated, which you have retained; and behold, you shall publish it as the record of Nephi."—D. & C. 10:38-45; 1 Nephi 9:2-5; 19:1-5.

567. "My scriptures shall be given as I have appointed, and they shall be preserved in safety."—D. & C. 42:56-58; 107:57.

568. "You shall assist in bringing to light, with your gift, those parts of My scriptures, which have been hidden because of iniquity."—D. & C. 6:27-28; 9:2.

569. "The fulness of John's Record is hereafter to be revealed."—D. & C. 93:6, 18; 45:60-61.

570. "The earth shall be transfigured, even according to the pattern which was shown unto Mine apostles upon the mount; of which account the fulness ye have not yet received."—D. & C. 63:21.

The Word and the Will of the Lord Continuously Revealed to His Church

571. "We believe all that God has revealed, all that He does now reveal, and we believe that He will yet reveal many great and important things pertaining to the kingdom of God."—Articles of Faith IX.

572. "Woe unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation or by prophecy."—3 N. 29:6; Hel. 4:23; Mormon 9:7; D. & C. 11:25.

573. "Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough. For, behold, thus saith the Lord God, I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little."

—2 Nephi 28:29-30; D. & C. 98:12; 128:21; Isa. 28:10.

574. "For you shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God."—D. & C. 84:44; 98:11; Matt. 4:4.

575. "New things do I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them."—Isa. 42:9; 1 N. 20:5; D. & C. 5:12.

576. "Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible, ye need not suppose that it contains all My words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written; for I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them: for out of the books which shall be written, I will judge the world, every man according to their works."—2 Nephi 29:10-11, 3-6; 3 N. 27:26.

577. "Surely, the Lord God will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets."—Amos 3:7; Gen. 18:17; Hosea 12:13; Luke 1:70.

578. "If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make Myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream."—Num. 12:6; Dan. 2:19.

579. "Abraham received all things, whatsoever he received, by revelation and commandment by My word."—D. & C. 132:29.

580. "God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son."—Heb. 1:1-2; Matt. 21:11.

581. "Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it."—Matt. 16:17-18; D. & C. 11:24; 33:13; 128:10.

582. "By revelation He made known unto me the mystery; * which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy

apostles and prophets by the Spirit."—Eph. 3:3-5; Gal. 1:12; D. & C. 76:90.

583. "The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His servant John, who bare record of the word of God."—Rev. 1:1-2; 22:16; D. & C. 20:35; 77:6.

584. "Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him. But God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit."—1 Cor. 2:9-10; Isa. 64:4; D. & C. 76:10; 133:45.

585. "I, the Lord * delight to honor those who serve Me in righteousness and in truth; * and to them will I reveal all mysteries, yea, all the hidden mysteries of My kingdom from days of old, and for ages to come will I make known unto them the good pleasure of My will concerning all things pertaining to My kingdom."—D. & C. 76:5-8; 63:23; Eph. 1:9.

586. "Even the mystery which has been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to His saints."—Col. 1:26; Matt. 11:25; 13:35; Romans 16:25.

587. "I will reason as with men in days of old, and I will show unto you My strong reasoning."—D. & C. 45:10, 15; 50:10-12; 61:13.

588. "Murmur not because of the things which thou hast not seen, for they are withheld from thee and from the world, which is wisdom in Me."—D. & C. 25:4; 133:60; Matt. 16:20; 17:9.

589. "Behold, ye are little children, and ye cannot bear all things now; ye must grow in grace and in the knowledge of the truth."—D. & C. 50:40; 19:22; 78:17.

590. "Yea, verily, I say unto you, in that day when the Lord shall come, He shall reveal all things."—D. & C. 101:32; 121:28-31.

Divers Means of Revealing the Word of God

591. "By the Spirit are all things made known unto

the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men." —1 Nephi 22:2.

592. "The word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost."—Moroni 8:7, 9; Acts 8:29; 10:19; D. & C. 8:2-3.

593. "God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit, for the Spirit searcheth all things; yea, the deep things of God. * The things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God."—1 Cor. 2:10-11; D. & C. 76:116; 121:26.

594. "The still small voice, which whispereth through and pierceth all things, and often times it maketh my bones to quake while it maketh manifest."—D. & C. 85:6; 1 Kings 19:12-13.

595. "By My Spirit will I enlighten them, and by My power will I make known unto them the secrets of My will."—D. & C. 76:10; 68:4; 102:23; Eph. 1:17-18.

596. "I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions."—Joel 2:28; Job. 33:14-16; Acts 2:17; 10:3-22.

597. "Behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart. Now, behold, this is the Spirit of revelation."—D. & C. 8:2-3; 9:7-9; 85:6.

598. "Whatsoever you shall ask Me to tell you by that means, * you shall have knowledge concerning it."—D. & C. 8:9; 6:14-15; 124:97.

599. "You have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought, save it was to ask Me. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask Me if it be right, and if it is right, I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore you shall feel that it is right; but if it be not right, you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought, that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong. Therefore you cannot write that which is sacred, save it be given you from Me."—D. & C. 9:7-9; 8:2-3.

600. "I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it. These words are not of men, nor of man, but of Me, * for it is My voice which speaketh them unto you, for they are given by My Spirit unto you."—D. & C. 18:33-35; 31:13; 97:1; Isa. 52:6.

601. "I was in the spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice."—Rev. 1:10; D. & C. 76:11, 115.

602. "The Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend."—Exo. 33:11; Deut. 34:10; D. & C. 28:2. To Adam before and after the fall.—Gen. 2:16-17; 3:8, 9; Moses 4:14, 25. To Cain after Abel was slain.—Gen. 4:9; Moses 5:22. To Enoch.—Gen. 5:24; Moses 6:35. To Noah before the flood.—Gen. 6:13; Moses 8:15. To Abraham before leaving Chaldea.—Gen. 12:1; Acts 7:2-3. To Abraham promising him a son.—Gen. 18:13-14. To Moses at the burning bush and on Mount Sinai.—Exo. 3:4-6; 19:20-21; Moses 1:1. To Aaron and Miriam in the wilderness.—Num. 12:5-6. To the apostles at the transfiguration.—Matt. 17:1-5. To John, the Baptist.—"He that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me."—John 1:33.

603. "Words spoken by Moroni, the angel, to Joseph Smith, while in his father's house at Manchester, Ontario County, New York, on the evening of the 21st of September, 1823."—D. & C. 2:1-3; 128:21.

604. "The angel of the Lord appeared unto him, [Joseph, the espoused husband of Mary] in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary, thy wife. * She shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call His name Jesus."—Matt. 1:20-21.

605. "There appeared unto him [Zacharias] an angel of the Lord. * The angel said unto him, * Thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John."—Luke 1:11-13; D. & C. 27:7.

606. "To him [Ananias] said the Lord in a vision, * Arise and go into the street which is called straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul of Tar-

sus. * He is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My name before the gentiles."—Acts 9:10-15.

607. "Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: for I am with thee."—Acts 18:9.

608. "When the light rested upon me, I saw two personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air. One of them spake unto me, calling me by name, and said, pointing to the other—This is My beloved Son, hear Him."—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:17; Matt. 17:5; 3 N. 11:7.

609. "Where there is no vision, the people perish."—Prov. 29:18; 1 Saml. 3:1.

610. "The word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision."—Gen. 15:1; 46:2.

611. "The vision of Isaiah * which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem."—Isa. 1:1; Eze. 1:1.

612. "I [Lehi] have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem, we should also have perished."—2 Nephi 1:4; 1 N. 1:8, 16; 10:17.

613. "A vision given to Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Portage Co., Ohio. * We, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, being in the Spirit, * beheld the glory of the Son, on the right hand of the Father, and received of His fulness; and saw the holy angels, and they who are sanctified."—D. & C. 76:11, 20-21.

614. "Vision manifested to Joseph, the seer, and Oliver Cowdery, in the Kirtland temple. * The veil was taken from our minds, and the eyes of our understanding were opened. We saw the Lord standing upon the breastwork of the pulpit."—D. & C. 110:1-2; Luke 1:11.

615. "Receive not the teachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments; and this I give unto you, that you may not be deceived, that you may know they are not of Me."—D. & C. 43:5-6; 28:11-12; Deut. 13:1-3.

616. "There shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect."—Matt. 24:24; 2 Thess. 2:9; Rev. 13:13-14.

617. "They [the elders] shall give heed to that which is written, and pretend to no other revelation."—D. & C. 32:4.

618. "Teach those revelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed."—D. & C. 43:7.

619. "Thou [Oliver Cowdery] shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment."—D. & C. 28:8, 5; 63:22; 89:2.

THE PRIESTHOOD OF GOD

Restoration of the Priesthood

620. "Behold, I will reveal unto you the priesthood, by the hand of Elijah, the prophet."—D. & C. 2:1; 110:13; 127:8.

621. "I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding."—Jer. 3:15; Acts 20:28; Eph. 4:11.

622. "Therefore, thus saith the Lord unto you with whom the priesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers, * your life and the priesthood have remained, and must needs remain through you and your lineage, until the restoration of all things."—D. & C. 86:8-11; 27:8-10; 84:6-17.

623. "For I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things."—D. & C. 132:45; 27:6; 84:48.

624. "For unto you, the Twelve, and those, the First Presidency, who are appointed with you, to be your counselors and your leaders, is the power of this priesthood given, for the last days and for the last time, in the which is the dispensation of the fulness of times; which power you hold in connection with all those who have

received a dispensation at any time from the beginning of the creation."—D. & C. 112:30-31; 128:18.

625. "Therefore the keys of this dispensation are committed into your hands."—D. & C. 110:16; 27:13; 65:2.

Two Priesthoods in the Church of God

626. "There are in the church two priesthoods, namely, the Melchizedek and Aaronic, including the Levitical."—D. & C. 107:1, 6, 21; Heb. 7:11.

627. "The first is called the Melchizedek priesthood, because Melchizedek was such a great high priest. Before his day it was called the holy priesthood after the order of the Son of God; but out of respect or reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition of His name, they, the church, in ancient days, called that priesthood after Melchizedek, or the Melchizedek priesthood."—D. & C. 107:2-5; 124:123; Heb. 5:6, 10.

628. "The second priesthood is called the priesthood of Aaron, because it was conferred upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations. * It is called the lesser priesthood, because it is an appendage to the greater or the Melchizedek priesthood, and has power in administering outward ordinances."—D. & C. 107:13-14, 6; 84:107; 85:11.

629. "Whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods, * and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies; they become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the church and kingdom, and the elect of God."—D. & C. 84:32-34; 77:5.

The Melchizedek or High Priesthood

630. "This high priesthood being after the order of His Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of

days or end of years."—Alma 13:7, 1; D. & C. 78:1; Moses 6:7.

631. "Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually."—Heb. 7:3.

632. "Priests of the Most High, after the order of Melchizedek, which was after the order of Enoch, which was after the order of the Only Begotten Son."—D. & C. 76:57; 124:123; Rev. 1:6.

633. "This Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, (who met Abraham * and blessed him; to whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all); first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is king of peace."—Heb. 7:1-2; Gen. 14:18-20; Alma 13:14-19.

634. "Abraham received the priesthood from Melchizedek, who received it through the lineage of his fathers, even * to Abel * who received the priesthood by the commandments of God, by the hand of his father Adam."—D. & C. 84:14-16; 27:10.

635. "There were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of His Son."—Hel. 8:18; D. & C. 84:13-16; 107:3, 53.

636. "The Lord ordained Noah after His own order, and commanded him that he should go forth and declare His gospel."—Moses 8:19; D. & C. 84:14.

637. "Moses according to the holy priesthood which he received under the hand of his father-in-law Jethro, * (and the lineage from Jethro to Esaias) * and Esaias received it under the hand of God. Esaias also lived in the days of Abraham, and was blessed of him."—D. & C. 84:6-13; Exo. 18:1.

638. "Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek."—Heb. 6:20; 5:6, 10.

639. "Christ glorified not Himself to be made an high priest, but He that said unto Him, Thou art My Son, *

saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. * Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchizedek."—Heb. 5:5-6, 10; Psalms 110:4.

640. "If therefore, perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it hath the people received the law), what further need was there that another priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be called after the order of Aaron. * And what we say is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest, * for it is witnessed of Him, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek."—Heb. 7:11-17. (R. V.); D. & C. 107: 1, 6.

641. "They who receive this priesthood receive Me, * and he that receiveth Me receiveth My Father, and he that receiveth My Father receiveth My Father's kingdom; therefore all that My Father hath shall be given unto him; and this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood. Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood, receive this oath and covenant of My Father, which He cannot break, neither can it be moved."—D. & C. 84:35-40; 101:39.

642. "Now, as touching the law of the priesthood, there are many things pertaining thereunto. Verily, if a man be called of My Father, as was Aaron, by Mine own voice, and by the voice of Him that sent Me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in My name, and according to My law, and by My word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him."—D. & C. 132:58-59.

643. "This greater priesthood administereth the gospel and holdeth the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom, even the key of the knowledge of God;—therefore, in the ordinances thereof the power of godliness is manifest."—D. & C. 84:19-21.

644. "The power and authority of the higher or Melchizedek priesthood, is to hold the keys of all the spirit-

ual blessings of the church; to have the privilege of receiving the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; to have the heavens opened unto them; to commune with the general assembly and church of the First-born; and to enjoy the communion and presence of God the Father, and Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant."—D. & C. 107:18-19; 84:21; 121:36.

645. "My disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days, * to them is power given to seal both on earth and in heaven."—D. & C. 1:4, 8; 128:8-9, 14; 131:5; Hel. 10:7.

646. "Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."—Matt. 18:18; John 20:23; 2 Cor. 2:10; D. & C. 127:7.

647. "The Melchizedek priesthood holds the right of presidency, and has power and authority over all the offices in the church in all ages of the world, to administer in spiritual things."—D. & C. 107:8.

648. "All other authorities or offices in the church are appendages to this priesthood."—D. & C. 107:5; 84:29-30.

649. "To put on her strength is to put on the authority of the priesthood, which she [Zion] has a right to by lineage; also to return to that power which she had lost."—D. & C. 113:7-8; 82:14; Isa. 52:1; 3 N. 20:36.

The Aaronic or Lesser Priesthood.—Gift of Aaron

650. "The Lord confirmed a priesthood also upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations, which priesthood also continueth and abideth forever."—D. & C. 84:18, 30; 107:13; Exo. 40:15.

651. "Thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office."—Exo. 30:30; 28:1; 29:44; D. & C. 27:8.

652. "The children of Israel in the wilderness * hardened their hearts, * therefore the Lord in His wrath * swore that they should not enter into His rest

while in the wilderness, which rest is the fulness of His glory. Therefore He took Moses out of their midst, and the holy priesthood also; and the lesser priesthood continued."—D. & C. 84:23-26.

653. "The lesser priesthood continued * with the house of Aaron among the children of Israel until John, whom God raised up."—D. & C. 84:26-27; Matt. 17:13.

654. "John, the son of Zacharias, * I have sent unto you, My servants, * to ordain you unto this first priesthood which you have received, that you might be called and ordained even as Aaron."—D. & C. 27:7-8; Heb. 5:4.

655. "Upon you, my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah, I confer the priesthood of Aaron."—D. & C. 13:1.

656. "The priesthood of Aaron * shall never be taken again from the earth, until the sons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in righteousness."—D. & C. 13:1; 84:31; 124:39; 128:24.

657. "The power and authority of the lesser, or Aaronic priesthood, is to hold the keys of the ministering of angels, and to administer in outward ordinances."—D. & C. 107:20, 14.

658. "The lesser priesthood * holdeth the key of the ministering of angels; and the preparatory gospel, * of repentance and of baptism, and the remission of sins, and the law of carnal commandments."—D. & C. 84:26-27; 13:1; 107:20.

659. "You [Oliver Cowdery] have another gift, which is the gift of Aaron; behold it has told you many things."—D. & C. 8:6; 28:3, 10.

660. "Moses said unto the Lord, * I am slow of speech, and of slow tongue. And the Lord said, * Is not Aaron, the Levite, thy brother? * He shall be thy spokesman unto the people. * He shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God."—Exo. 4:10-16; D. & C. 100:9-11; 124:104; Exo. 7:1.

The Priesthood Must be Called of God and Ordained by Persons Having Authority

661. "We believe that a man must be called of God, by prophecy, and by the laying on of hands, by those who are in authority, to preach the gospel and administer in the ordinances thereof."—Articles of Faith V; D. & C. 11:15; 1 Cor. 1:1; 2 N. 6:2.

662. "No man taketh this honor unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron."—Heb. 5:4; Exo. 28:1; D. & C. 27:8; 132:59.

663. "God does inspire men and calls them to His holy work in this age and generation, as well as in generations of old."—D. & C. 20:11; 81:1; Alma 13:6; Eph. 3:7.

664. "Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit."—John 15:16, 19; D. & C. 1:4; 52:21.

665. "There are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called, but few of them are chosen."—D. & C. 95:5-6; 121:34, 40; Matt. 22:14.

666. "And He ordained twelve, that they should be with Him, and that He might send them forth to preach."—Mark 3:14; 1 N. 12:7; D. & C. 84:77.

667. "It shall not be given to any one to go forth to preach My gospel, or to build up My church, except he be ordained by some one who has authority, and it is known to the church that he has authority."—D. & C. 42:11; 5:6, 17; 43:7; Mos. 23:17.

668. "Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers. * As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate Me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away."—Acts 13:1-3; 1:23-26; Moroni 3:1-4.

669. "And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting they com-

mended them to the Lord."—Acts 14:23; 6:5-6; 1 Tim. 2:7.

670. "He ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church."—Alma 6:1; 2 Nephi 5:26; Numbers 27:18-23; Deut. 34:9.

671. "Peter, and James, and John, whom I have sent unto you, by whom I have ordained you and confirmed you to be apostles, and especial witnesses of My name, and bear the keys of your ministry, and of the same things which I have revealed unto them."—D. & C. 27:12; 128:20.

672. "Every elder, priest, teacher, or deacon, is to be ordained according to the gifts and callings of God unto him; and he is to be ordained by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is in the one who ordains him."—D. & C. 20:60, 64; 18:32; 124:79.

673. "Those who desire in their hearts, in meekness, to warn sinners to repentance, let them be ordained unto this power."—D. & C. 63:57; 36:5, 7; 50:26; 68:2,

674. "Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery."—1 Tim. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6; D. & C. 25:8.

675. "For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou shouldest * ordain elders in every city, as I have appointed thee."—Titus 1:5.

Responsibilities of the Priesthood and Church Government

676. "Christ is the head of the church."—Eph. 5:23; 1:22; 2:20; Col. 1:18.

677. "Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood."—Acts 20:28; 1 Peter 5:2; D. & C. 112:14.

678. "Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord."—D. & C. 38:42; Isa. 52:11; 3 N. 20:41.

678A. "Ye * are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ."—1 Peter 2:5; Isa. 61:6.

679. "Let no man glory in man, but rather let him glory in God."—D. & C. 76:61; 24:11; Jer. 17:5.

680. "Obey God rather than men."—Acts 5:29; 4:19.

681. "Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves; for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief."—Heb. 13:17, 7; 1 Tim. 5:17; D. & C. 30:2.

682. "Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity."—1 Tim. 5:1-2; Titus 2:3, 6.

683. "I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause division and offenses contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but * by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple."—Romans 16:17-18; 1 Cor. 1:10; Col. 2:4; 1 Tim. 6:5.

684. "Learn this one lesson—That the rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness. That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to cover our sins, or to gratify our pride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control, or dominion, or compulsion, upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens withdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, amen to the priesthood, or the authority of that man. Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to kick against the pricks;

to persecute the saints, and to fight against God."—D. & C. 121:35-38; 107:30; Acts 26:14.

685. "We have learned by sad experience, that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion. Hence many are called, but few are chosen."—D. & C. 121:39-40; 58:20; Matt. 18:28-30.

686. "If any man shall seek to build up himself, and seeketh not My counsel, he shall have no power, and his folly shall be made manifest."—D. & C. 136:19; Prov. 12:15; 2 Tim. 3:9; D. & C. 19:33.

687. "For although a man may have many revelations, and have power to do many mighty works, yet if he boasts in his own strength, and sets at naught the counsels of God, and follows after the dictates of his own will and carnal desires, he must fall, and incur the vengeance of a just God upon him."—D. & C. 3:4, 13; 124:84; Hel. 12:6.

688. "No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by longsuffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned; by kindness, and pure knowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the soul without hypocrisy, and without guile; reproving betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost, and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy."—D. & C. 121:41-46; Gal. 6:1; Titus 1:13.

689. "The kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and His Christ; therefore let us become subject unto her laws."—D. & C. 105:32; 51:15; 68:26.

690. "And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom, otherwise I cannot receive her unto Myself."—D. & C. 105:5; 58:18-19; 103:35.

691. "Mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion. Will I accept of an

offering, saith the Lord, that is not made in My name, or will I receive at your hands that which I have not appointed, and will I appoint unto you, saith the Lord, except it be by law."—D. & C. 132:8-11; 28:12; 88:122.

692. "Take the things which thou hast received, which have been given unto thee in My scriptures for a law, to be My law to govern My church."—D. & C. 42:59, 28; 43:2; 58:23.

693. "Instruct and edify each other, that ye may know how to act and direct My church, how to act upon the points of My law and commandments which I have given, and thus ye shall become instructed in the law of My church."—D. & C. 43:8-9; 41:3; 42:13.

694. "I, the Lord, have made My church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations; for * the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion."—D. & C. 64:37-38.

695. "Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? Know ye not that we shall judge angels? How much more things that pertain to this life?"—1 Cor. 6:1-3, 6, Dan. 7:22; D. & C. 24:17.

696. "All things shall be done by common consent in the church, by much prayer and faith."—D. & C. 26:2; 28:13.

697. "Where no counsel is, the people fall; but in the multitude of counselors there is safety."—Prov. 11:14; 15:22; 20:18; D. & C. 78:9.

698. "No person is to be ordained to any office in this church, where there is a regularly organized branch of the same, without the vote of that church."—D. & C. 20:65-67; 38:34; 51:12.

699. "The most important business of the church, and the most difficult cases of the church, inasmuch as there

is not satisfaction upon the decision of the bishop or judges, it shall be handed over and carried up unto the council of the church, before the presidency of the high priesthood."—D. & C. 107:78; 102:2, 27.

700. "The presidency of the high priesthood and its counselors shall have power to decide upon testimony according to the laws of the church. And after this decision it shall be had in remembrance no more before the Lord; for this is the highest council of the church of God, and a final decision upon controversies in spiritual matters."—D. & C. 107:79-80.

701. "There is not any person belonging to the church who is exempt from this council of the church, * none shall be exempted from the justice and the laws of God." —D. & C. 107:81, 84.

702. "Inasmuch as a president of the high priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance before the common council of the church, who shall be assisted by twelve counselors of the high priesthood; and their decision upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him."—D. & C. 107:82-83, 76.

703. "The Twelve apostles * can only be called in question by the general authorities of the church in case of transgression."—D. & C. 102:30, 32.

704. "The bishop, who is a judge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their stewardship, shall be condemned, and others shall be planted in their stead."— D. & C. 64:40; 42:10; Acts 1:20.

705. "No bishop or high priest, who shall be set apart for this ministry, shall be tried or condemned for any crime, save it be before the first presidency of the church."—D. & C. 68:22-23.

706. "The twelve apostles or special witnesses * form a quorum equal in authority and power to the three presidents."—D. & C. 107:23-24.

707. "The standing high councils at the stakes of Zion, form a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the church, in all their decisions, to the quorum of the

presidency, or to the traveling high council."—D. & C. 107:36-37; 102:1; 124:131-132.

708. "The Seventy * form a quorum equal in authority to that of the twelve special witnesses."—D. & C. 107:25-26.

709. "Every member in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions, in order to make their decisions of the same power or validity one with the other. A majority may form a quorum, when circumstances render it impossible to be otherwise. * The decisions of these quorums, or either of them, are to be made in all righteousness. * And in case that any decision of these quorums is made in unrighteousness, it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums, which constitute the spiritual authorities of the church. Otherwise there can be no appeal from their decision."—D. & C. 107:27-32; 102:31.

710. "The high priests when abroad have power to call and organize a council * to settle difficulties when the parties or either of them shall request it. * This council of high priests abroad, is only to be called on the most difficult cases of church matters; and no common or ordinary case is sufficient to call such council. The traveling or located high priests abroad have power to say whether it is necessary to call such a council or not."—D. & C. 102:24-31.

711. "The several elders * are to meet in conference once in three months, or from time to time as said conferences shall direct or appoint; and said conferences are to do whatever church business is necessary to be done at the time."—D. & C. 20:61-62, 81-83; 58:56, 62; Acts 15:6; 20:17.

712. "The elders are to receive their licenses from other elders, by vote of the church to which they belong, or from the conferences."—D. & C. 20:63-64.

Organization of the Priesthood

713. "We believe in the same organization that ex-

isted in the primitive church, viz.: apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, evangelists, etc."—Articles of Faith VI.

714. "And He gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers, for the perfecting of the saints unto the work of ministering; unto the building up of the body of Christ; till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God."—Eph. 4:11-13 (R. V.); 1 Cor. 12:28-29.

715. "Offices I have given unto you, and the keys thereof, for helps and for governments, for the work of the ministry, and the perfecting of My saints."—D. & C. 124:143-144, 123; 38:23; 88:127.

716. "Now therefore ye are * built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone."—Eph. 2:19-20; Psalms 118:22; Luke 20:17; 1 Cor. 3:11; 1 Peter 2:6-7.

717. "We have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office."—Romans 12:4; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 4:16.

718. "Let every man stand in his own office, and labor in his own calling, * that the system may be kept perfect."—D. & C. 84:109-110; 54:2; 81:5.

719. "Let every man learn his duty, and to act in the office in which he is appointed, in all diligence. He that is slothful shall not be counted worthy to stand, and he that learns not his duty and shows himself not approved, shall not be counted worthy to stand."—D. & C. 107:99, 100; 78:12.

The First Presidency

720. "Of necessity there are presidents, or presiding officers growing out of, or appointed of or from among those who are ordained to the several offices in these two priesthoods."—D. & C. 107:21; 109:71.

721. "Of the Melchizedek priesthood three presiding high priests, chosen by the body, appointed and ordained to that office, and upheld by the confidence, faith and

prayer of the church, form a quorum of the presidency of the church."—D. & C. 107:22; 68:15; 117:13.

722. "These * constitute a quorum and first presidency, to receive the oracles for the whole church."—D. & C. 124:126; 90:4-5; 112:20; Acts 7:38.

723. "It must needs be that one be appointed of the high priesthood to preside over the priesthood, and he shall be called president of the high priesthood of the church; or in other words, the presiding high priest over the high priesthood of the church. From the same comes the administering of ordinances and blessings upon the church."—D. & C. 107:65-67; 132:18-19.

724. "The president of the office of the high priesthood is to preside over the whole church, and to be like unto Moses. * Yea, to be a seer, a revelator, a translator, and a prophet, having all the gifts of God, which He bestows upon the head of the church."—D. & C. 107: 91-92; 21:1; 28:6; 124:125.

725. "There is never but one on the earth at a time, on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred."—D. & C. 132:7; 30:7; 43:3-4.

726. "The president of the church * is appointed by revelation, and acknowledged in his administration by the voice of the church; and it is according to the dignity of his office that he should preside over the council of the church; and it is his privilege to be assisted by two other presidents, appointed after the same manner that he himself was appointed; and in case of the absence of one or both of those who are appointed to assist him, he has power to preside over the council without an assistant." —D. & C. 102:9-11; 43:12; 90:6.

727. "The presidency of the high priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek, have a right to officiate in all the offices of the church."—D. & C. 107:9; 81:2.

728. "This shall be your business and mission in all your lives, to preside in council, and set in order all the affairs of this church and kingdom."—D. & C. 90:16; 112:18; 120:1.

The Twelve Apostles

729. "He called unto Him His disciples; and of them he chose twelve, whom also He named apostles."—Luke 6:13-16; 1 N. 11:34; 3 N. 12:1.

730. "You are Mine apostles, even God's high priests; ye are they whom My Father hath given Me—ye are My friends."—D. & C. 84:63, 77; 20:2-3; 21:10.

731. "Henceforth I call you not servants; * but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you."—John 15:15; D. & C. 93:45; 97:1.

732. "I speak unto you, even as unto Paul, Mine apostle, for you are called even with that same calling, with which he was called. * Behold My grace is sufficient for you; you must walk uprightly before Me and sin not. And behold, you are they who are ordained of Me to ordain priests and teachers; to declare My gospel, according to the power of the Holy Ghost which is in you, and according to the callings and gifts of God unto men."—D. & C. 18:9, 31-32; Gal. 1:1; Eph. 1:1.

733. "I say unto all the Twelve: Arise and gird up your loins, take up your cross, follow Me, and feed My sheep."—D. & C. 112:14.

734. "Behold, how great is your calling. Cleanse your hearts and your garments, lest the blood of this generation be required at your hands."—D. & C. 112:33; 61:34; 88:75; Ether 12:38.

735. "I design to prepare Mine apostles to prune My vineyard for the last time."—D. & C. 95:4; 24:19; 112:30.

736. "For twelve traveling counselors are called to be the twelve apostles, or special witnesses of the name of Christ in all the world; thus differing from all other officers in the church, in the duties of their calling."—D. & C. 107:23; 18:27-28; 27:12; 114:1-2.

737. "An apostle is an elder, and it is his calling to baptize; and to ordain other elders, priests, teachers and deacons; and to administer * the emblems of the flesh

and blood of Christ; and to confirm those who are baptized into the church; * and to teach, expound, exhort, baptize, and watch over the church; and to confirm the church by the laying on of the hands, and the giving of the Holy Ghost; and to take the lead of all meetings."—D. & C. 20:38-44; 3 N. 12:1.

738. "The Twelve are a traveling presiding high council, to officiate in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Presidency of the church; * to build up the church, and regulate all the affairs of the same in all nations."—D. & C. 107:33; 102:30; 136:3.

739. "Which Twelve hold the keys to open up the authority of My kingdom upon the four corners of the earth, and after that to send My word to every creature."—D. & C. 124:128; 107:35; 112:1.

740. "Whosoever ye shall send in My name * shall have power to open the door of My kingdom unto any nation whithersoever ye shall send them."—D. & C. 112:21; 124:139.

741. "It is the duty of the Twelve also to ordain and set in order all the other officers of the church."—D. & C. 107:58, 39; 18:32; 20:39, 43.

Presiding Patriarch and Other Patriarchs

742. "It is the duty of the Twelve, in all large branches of the church, to ordain evangelical ministers, [patriarchs] as they shall be designated unto them by revelation. The order of this priesthood was confirmed to be handed down from father to son, and rightly belongs to the literal descendants of the chosen seed, to whom the promises were made. This order was instituted in the days of Adam, and came down by lineage."—D. & C. 107:39-41; Acts 21:8; Eph. 4:11; 2 Tim. 4:5.

743. "My servant Hyrum may take the office of priesthood and patriarch, which was appointed unto him by his father, by blessing and also by right; that from henceforth he shall hold the keys of the patriarchal

blessings upon the head of all My people."—D. & C. 124: 91-92, 124; 107:53.

744. "Thy calling is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church continually. Wherefore thy duty is unto the church forever, and this because of thy family." —D. & C. 23:3, 5; 1:10.

High Priests, Seventies and Elders

745. "High priests after the order of the Melchizedek priesthood, have a right to officiate in their own standing, under the direction of the presidency, in administering spiritual things; and also in the office of an elder, priest, teacher, deacon, and member."—D. & C. 107:10-12.

746. "For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God."—Heb. 5:1; 8:3; Alma 13:10.

747. "I give unto you * a quorum of high priests, * instituted for the purpose of qualifying those who shall be appointed standing presidents or servants over different Stakes scattered abroad; and they may travel also, if they choose, but rather be ordained for standing presidents, this is the office of their calling."—D. & C. 124:133-136; 72:1; 84:111.

748. "The Seventy are also called to preach the gospel, and to be especial witnesses unto the gentiles, and in all the world. * And these Seventy are to be traveling ministers, unto the gentiles first, and also unto the Jews."—D. & C. 107:25, 97; 124:138-140.

749. "The Seventy are to act in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Twelve, or the traveling high council, in building up the church and regulating all the affairs of the same in all nations—first unto the gentiles, and then to the Jews."—D. & C. 107:34.

750. "And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto Me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; * and I will take of the Spirit which is upon

thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. * And it came to pass, that when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease."—Numbers 11:16-25; Exo. 24:1, 9.

751. "The Lord appointed other Seventy also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He Himself would come."—Luke 10: 1, 17; D. & C. 107:95-96.

752. "The Seventy * should have seven presidents to preside over them, chosen out of the number of the Seventy; and the seventh president of these presidents is to preside over the six; and these seven presidents are to choose other Seventy, besides the first Seventy to whom they belong, and are to preside over them; and also other Seventy, until seven times seventy, if the labor in the vineyard of necessity requires it."—D. & C. 107: 93-96; 124:138.

753. "It is the duty of the traveling high council to call upon the Seventy, when they need assistance, to fill the several calls for preaching and administering the gospel, instead of any others."—D. & C. 107:38.

754. "The office of an elder comes under the priesthood of Melchizedek."—D. & C. 107:7; 84:29.

755. "The quorum of elders * is instituted for standing ministers; nevertheless they may travel, yet they are ordained to be standing ministers to My church."—D. & C. 124:137, 140; Acts 14:23; Titus 1:5.

756. "It always has been given to the elders of My church from the beginning, and ever shall be, to conduct all meetings as they are directed and guided by the Holy Spirit."—D. & C. 46:2; 20:45; Moroni 6:9.

757. "The high priest and elder are to administer in spiritual things; * they have a right to officiate in all these offices of the church, when there are no higher authorities present."—D. & C. 107:12, 11; 1 Tim. 5:17; Alma 4:16.

758. "There must needs be presiding elders to preside

over those who are in the office of an elder."—D. & C. 107:60.

759. "The president over the office of elders is to preside over ninety-six elders, and to sit in council with them, and to teach them according to the covenants. This presidency is a distinct one from that of the Seventy and is designed for those who do not travel into all the world."—D. & C. 107:89, 90; 124:140.

Presiding Bishop and Other Bishops

760. "This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work."—1 Tim. 3:1.

761. "A bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men; sober, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and convince."—Titus 1:7-9; 1 Tim. 3:2-7; D. & C. 117:11.

762. "A bishop must be chosen from the high priesthood, unless he is a literal descendant of Aaron * Nevertheless, a high priest that is after the order of Melchizedek, may be set apart unto the ministering of temporal things, having a knowledge of them by the Spirit of truth; and also to be a judge in Israel; to do the business of the church; to sit in judgment upon transgressors, * by the assistance of his counselors, whom he has chosen, or will choose among the elders of the church. * Thus shall he be a judge, even a common judge among the inhabitants of Zion, or in a stake of Zion, or in any branch of the church where he shall be set apart unto this ministry."—D. & C. 107:69-74; 58:17-18; 72:9.

763. "There remain hereafter, in the due time of the Lord, other bishops to be set apart unto the church, to minister even according to the first; wherefore they shall be high priests who are worthy, and they shall be

appointed by the first presidency of the Melchizedek priesthood, except they be literal descendants of Aaron." —D. & C. 68:14-15; 107:74-75.

764. "No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except he be a literal descendant of Aaron; but as a high priest of the Melchizedek priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, he may officiate in the office of bishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called and set apart, and ordained unto this power by the hands of the presidency of the Melchizedek priesthood." —D. & C. 107:16-17, 70, 73; 68:18-21.

765. "A literal descendant of Aaron has a legal right to the presidency of this priesthood, to the keys of this ministry, to act in the office of bishop independently, without counselors, except in a case where a president of the high priesthood * is tried."—D. & C. 107:76; 68:16-17.

766. "The bishopric is the presidency of this [Aaronic] priesthood, and holds the keys or authority of the same."—D. & C. 107:15, 88; 124:21, 141.

767. "The office of a bishop is in administering all temporal things."——D. & C. 107:68, 71; 38:36; 120:1.

768. "Certain men * shall be appointed by the voice of the church; and they shall look to the poor and the needy, and administer to their relief, that they shall not suffer."—D. & C. 38:34-35; 84:112-113; Acts 6:1, 3; Romans 12:13.

769. "Inasmuch as ye impart of your substance unto the poor, * they shall be laid before the bishop of My church and his counselors, two of the elders or high priests, such as he shall appoint or has appointed and set apart for that purpose."—D. & C. 42:31, 34.

770. "Let the bishop appoint a storehouse unto this church, and let all things, both in money and in meat, which is more than is needful for the want of this people, be kept in the hands of the bishop."—D. & C. 51:13, 8, 12; 42:55; 78:3; 119:1.

771. "The storehouse shall be kept by the consecrations of the church; and widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the poor."—D. & C. 83:6; 42:34; 1 Tim. 5:16.

772. "My servants who are abroad in the earth should send forth the accounts of their stewardships to the land of Zion; for the land of Zion shall be a seat and a place to receive and do all these things."—D. & C. 69:5-6.

773. "The elders, or high priests who are appointed to assist the bishop as counselors in all things, are to have their families supported out of the property which is consecrated to the bishop, * or they are to receive a just remuneration for all their services. * The bishop also, shall receive his support, or a just remuneration for all his services in the church."—D. & C. 42:71-73; 51:14; 70:12; 1 Tim. 5:17-18.

Priests, Teachers and Deacons

774. "The priest's duty is to preach, teach, expound, exhort, and baptize, and administer the sacrament; and visit the house of each member, and exhort them to pray vocally and in secret, and attend to all family duties. And he may also ordain other priests, teachers, and deacons. And he is to take the lead of meetings, when there is no elder present. * The priest is to assist the elder if occasion requires."—D. & C. 20:46-52; 84:111; Mal. 2:7; Moroni 3:1-4.

775. "Priests to preside over those who are of the office of a priest."—D. & C. 107:61; 124:142.

776. "The president over the priesthood of Aaron is to preside over forty-eight priests, and sit in council with them, to teach them the duties of their office, as is given in the covenants. This president is to be a bishop, for this is one of the duties of this priesthood."—D. & C. 107:87-88.

777. "The offices of teacher and deacon are necessary appendages, belonging to the lesser priesthood."—D. & C. 84:30; 20:84; Moroni 3:1-4.

778. "The deacons and teachers should be appointed

to watch over the church, to be standing ministers unto the church."—D. & C. 84:111.

779. "The teachers' duty is to watch over the church always, and be with and strengthen them, and see that there is no iniquity in the church; * and see that the church meet together often, and also see that all the members do their duty; and he is to take lead of meetings in the absence of the elder or priest; and is to be assisted always, in all his duties in the church, by the deacons, if occasion requires."—D. & C. 20:53-57; 84:111.

780. "Neither teachers nor deacons have authority to baptize, administer the sacrament, or lay on hands; they are, however, to warn, expound, exhort and teach, and invite all to come unto Christ."—D. & C. 20:58-59.

781. "The president over the office of the teachers is to preside over twenty-four of the teachers, and to sit in council with them, teaching them the duties of their office."—D. & C. 107:86; 124:142.

782. "A president over the office of a deacon is to preside over twelve deacons, to sit in council with them, and to teach them their duty, edifying one another."—D. & C. 107:85, 62; 124:142.

783. "They that have used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus."—1 Tim. 3:8-13; Phil. 1:1.

Church Historian and Recorder

784. "There shall be a record kept among you."—D. & C. 21:1; 127:7; 128:4.

785. "It is the duty of the Lord's clerk, whom He has appointed, to keep a history, and a general church record of all things that transpire in Zion."—D. & C. 85:1; 47:1-4.

786. "He shall continue in writing and making a history of all the important things which he shall observe and know concerning My church; * travel many times from place to place, and from church to church, that he

may the more easily obtain knowledge; * writing, copying, selecting and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the church, and for the rising generations."—D. & C. 69:3-4, 7-8; Matt. 13:52.

787. "A regular list of all the names of the whole church may be kept in a book by one of the elders. * And also if any have been expelled from the church, so that their names may be blotted out of the general church record of names."—D. & C. 20:82-83; 85:3-5.

788. "Let all the records be had in order, that they may be put in the archives of My holy temple, to be held in remembrance from generation to generation."—D. & C. 127:9; 128:24.

Membership of the Church—Stakes of Zion

789. "Fear not, little children, for you are Mine. * You are of them that My Father hath given Me, and none of them that My Father hath given Me shall be lost."—D. & C. 50:41-42; 27:14; 93:22; John 6:39.

790. "Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which He hath promised to them that love Him?"—James 2:5.

791. "Now therefore ye are * fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God."—Eph. 2:19; Romans 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:2; 2 Cor. 8:4; Gal. 6:10.

792. "Ye are the light of the world. * Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."—Matt. 5:14, 16; Phil. 2:15; 3 N. 12:14-16; D. & C. 103:9.

792-A. "Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; and walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us."—Eph. 5:1-2.

793. "When men are called unto Mine everlasting gospel, and covenant with an everlasting covenant, they are accounted as the salt of the earth, and * are called to be the savor of men."—D. & C. 101:39-40; 103:9-11; Matt. 5:13; 3 N. 12:13.

793-A. "Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught."—2 Thess. 2:15; 1 Cor. 16:13; 1 Tim. 4:16.

794. "Bind yourselves to act in all holiness before me, that inasmuch as ye do this, glory shall be added to the kingdom, which ye have received. * Purge ye out the iniquity which is among you; sanctify yourselves before Me."—D. & C. 43:9-11; 20:69; 21:4; 46:7.

795. "And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together."—3 N. 18:22-23; Mos. 18:25; Moroni 6:5; D. & C. 46:3-6.

796. "No one can be received into the church of Christ, unless he has arrived unto the years of accountability before God, and is capable of repentance."—D. & C. 20:71; 18:42; 29:47; Moroni 8:20.

797. "Members removing from the church where they reside * may take a letter, certifying that they are regular members and in good standing."—D. & C. 20:84; 52:41; 72:17-19, 25.

798. "Zion must increase in beauty and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily, I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments."—D. & C. 82:14; 115:6; 133:9.

799. "There is none other place appointed than that which I have appointed, neither shall there be, * for the work of gathering My saints, until the day cometh, when there is found no more room for them; and then I have other places which I will appoint unto them, and they shall be called stakes, for the curtains, or the strength of Zion."—D. & C. 101:20-21; 109:39, 59; Isa. 33:20.

800. "Let every man use all his influence and property to remove this people to the place where the Lord shall locate a Stake of Zion."—D. & C. 136:10; 94:1; 125:4.

PREACHING THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST

Universal Promulgation of the Gospel by God's Servants

801. "This gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people."—D. & C. 133:37; 42:58; Rev. 14:6.

802. "For, verily, the voice of the Lord is unto all men, and there is none to escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not hear, neither heart that shall not be penetrated."—D. & C. 1:2, 11; 65:2; 90:9; 109:23.

803. "Every man shall hear the fulness of the gospel in his own tongue, and in his own language, through those who are ordained unto this power."—D. & C. 90:11; 133:8.

804. "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you."—Matt. 28:19-20; Mark 16:15-16; D. & C. 68:8; 112:28.

805. "Proclaim My gospel from land to land, and from city to city. * Bear testimony in every place, unto every people, in their synagogues, reasoning with the people."—D. & C. 66:5, 7; 19:29; 58:47; 75:18.

806. "Labor ye in My vineyard for the last time—for the last time call upon the inhabitants of the earth."—D. & C. 43:28; 24:19; Jacob 6:2.

807. "Any man that shall go and preach this gospel of the kingdom, and fail not to continue faithful in all things, shall not be weary in mind, neither darkened, neither in body, limb, nor joint; and a hair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed; and they shall not go hungry neither athirst."—D. & C. 84:80, 116; 9:14.

808. "There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting."—Luke 18:29-30; Mark 10:29-30; D. & C. 31:6; 126:1.

809. "The harvest truly is plenteous, but the laborers are few."—Matt. 9:37-38; John 4:35; D. & C. 33:3.

810. "He that thrusteth in his sickle, with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul."—D. & C. 4:3-4; 33:7; Rev. 14:15.

811. "Blessed are you because you have believed; and more blessed are you because you are called of Me to preach My gospel."—D. & C. 34:4-5; 36:1; 62:3.

812. "How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things."—Romans 10:15; Isa. 52:7; Mos. 12:21; 15:14-18; D. & C. 128:19.

813. "Behold, I send you out to reprove the world of all their unrighteous deeds, and to teach them of a judgment which is to come."—D. & C. 84:87, 117; 112:9.

814. "I send thee to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in Me."—Acts 26:17-18; Col. 1:12-13.

815. "He that is ordained of God and sent forth, the same is appointed to be the greatest, notwithstanding he is the least, and the servant of all."—D. & C. 50:26.

816. "I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for My sake."—D. & C. 93:46; 84:48.

817. "Faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work."—D. & C. 4:5; 82:19; 88:67.

818. "Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us."—2 Cor. 5:20; Eph. 6:20.

819. "The Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; He hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn."—Isa. 61:1-2; 42:7; D. & C. 93:51.

820. "Go forth among the gentiles for the last time * to bind up the law and seal up the testimony, and to prepare the saints for the hour of judgment, which is to come."—D. & C. 88:84; 109:38, 46; 133:72.

821. "Go unto the Lamanites and preach My gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings, thou shalt cause My church to be established among them."—D. & C. 28:8; 30:6; 32:2.

822. "And unto whatsoever place ye cannot go, ye shall send, that the testimony may go from you into all the world unto every creature."—D. & C. 84:62, 107; 42:63; 133:8.

823. "If any man among you be strong in the Spirit, let him take with him he that is weak, that he may be edified in all meekness, that he may become strong also." —D. & C. 84:106; 66:8.

824. "Let no man among you * from this hour take purse or scrip, that goeth forth to proclaim this gospel of the kingdom. * Whoso receiveth you, receiveth Me, and the same will feed you, and clothe you, and give you money."—D. & C. 84:86, 89, 78; 24:18; Matt. 10:9-10, 40.

825. "He that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward."—Matt. 10:41; Gal. 4:14; D. & C. 84:90.

826. "Whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward."—Matt. 10:42; 25:40; Heb. 6:10.

827. "He who is appointed to administer spiritual things, the same is worthy of his hire, even as those who are appointed * to administer in temporal things."—D. & C. 70:12; 84:79; Matt. 10:10; 1 Tim. 5:18.

828. "Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel."—1 Cor. 9:14; D. & C. 31:5; 106:3.

829. "In whatsoever house ye enter, and they receive you, leave your blessing upon that house; and in what-

soever house ye enter, and they receive you not, ye shall depart speedily from that house, and shake off the dust of your feet as a testimony against them; and you shall be filled with joy and gladness."—D. & C. 75:19-22; 24:4, 15; Matt. 10:13; Luke 10:5-12.

830. "Shake off the dust of thy feet against those who receive thee not; not in their presence, lest thou provoke them; but in secret, and wash thy feet as a testimony against them in the day of judgment."—D. & C. 60:15; 99:4; Matt. 10:14-15; Acts 13:51.

831. "Whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus, and the words of those whom He hath sent, receiveth not Him; and therefore He will not receive them at the last day."—3 N. 28:34; Matt. 10:14; John 12: 48.

832. "My word should go forth unto the children of men, for the purpose of subduing the hearts of the children of men for your good."—D. & C. 96:5; 31:7; 124:9.

833. "Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you—there is no weapon that is formed against you shall prosper."—D. & C. 71:9; 24:16; 109:25; 3 N. 22:17.

834. "Every tongue that shall arise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servatns of the Lord."—Isa. 54:17; D. & C. 71:10; 112:9.

835. "Behold, this is the promise of the Lord unto you, O ye My servants. Wherefore be of good cheer, and do not fear, for I the Lord, am with you, and will stand by you."—D. & C. 68:5-6; 61:36.

836. "It is the duty of the church to assist in supporting the families of those, and also to support the families of those who are called and must needs be sent unto the world to proclaim the gospel."—D. & C. 75:24-26; 99:6; 118:3.

Gospel to be Preached Diligently, in Meekness, and by the Power of the Holy Ghost

837. "Go forth in the power of My Spirit, preaching My gospel, two by two, in My name. * declaring My

word like unto angels of God."—D. & C. 42:6; 25:10; 99:2.

838. "Faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God."—Romans 10:17, 14; John 5:24.

839. "How shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach except they be sent?"—Romans 10:14, 15; Titus 1:3.

840. "After that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe."—1 Cor. 1:21; 2:14.

841. "Not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called; but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty."—1 Cor. 1:26-27; D. & C. 112:8; 133:58.

842. "I call upon the weak things of the world, those who are unlearned and despised, to thrash the nations by the power of My Spirit."—D. & C. 35:13; 1:19; 124:1; 133:59.

843. "Before them the wisdom of the wise shall perish, and the understanding of the prudent shall come to nought."—D. & C. 76:9; Isa. 29:14; 1 Cor. 1:19.

844. "Ye are not sent forth to be taught, but to teach the children of men the things which I have put into your hands by the power of My Spirit. Ye are to be taught from on high. Sanctify yourselves and ye shall be endowed with power."—D. & C. 43:15-16.

845. "You shall receive the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance, that you may stand as a witness of the things of which you shall both hear and see."—D. & C. 14:8; Acts 1:8.

846. "You shall have My Spirit and my word, yea the power of God unto the convincing of men."—D. & C. 11:21; 18:44; 100:10.

847. "For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist."—Luke 21:15; Acts 6:10; D. & C. 71:7-8.

848. "The spirit shall be given unto you by the prayer

of faith, and if ye receive not the Spirit, ye shall not teach."—D. & C. 42:14; 50:17-20; Acts 16:6.

849. "If thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach * thou mayest do it."—D. & C. 28:4; 47:2.

850. "If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ."—1 Peter 4:11; 1 Thess. 2:4.

851. "Speak the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts, and you shall not be confounded before men; for it shall be given you in the very hour, yea, in the very moment what ye shall say."—D. & C. 100:5-6; 24:6; 124:97; Luke 12:12.

852. "Neither take ye thought beforehand what ye shall say, but treasure up in your minds continually the words of life, and it shall be given you in the very hour that portion that shall be meted unto every man."—D. & C. 84:85; Matt. 10:19.

853. "For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you."—Matt. 10:20.

854. "As ye shall lift up your voices by the Comforter, ye shall speak and prophesy as seemth Me good."—D. & C. 42:16; 68:3-4.

855. "But a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall declare whatsoever things ye declare in My name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things. And I give unto you this promise, that inasmuch as ye do this, the Holy Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say."—D. & C. 100:7-8; 38:41; 118:3; 124:18.

856. "Bear record of Me, even Jesus Christ, that I am the Son of the living God, that I was, that I am, and that I am to come."—D. & C. 68:6; 76:14; 112:4.

857. "Declare the things which ye have heard and verily believe, and know to be true."—D. & C. 80:4; 58:59; John 3:11, 32; 1 John 1:3.

858. "Saying none other things than that which the

prophets and apostles have written, and that which is taught them by the Comforter through the prayer of faith."—D. & C. 52:9, 36; 42:13; Acts 26:22.

859. "Strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth."—2 Tim. 2:14-15; 1 Cor. 1:17.

860. "Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and reverence."—1 Peter 3:15; Col. 4:6.

861. "Foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes; and the servant of the Lord must not strife."—2 Tim. 2:23-24; 1 Tim. 6:4; Titus 3:9; Prov. 26:4.

862. "I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning that which is evil."—Romans 16:19; 1 Cor. 14:30.

863. "I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves."—Matt. 10:16; D. & C. 111:11.

864. "See that ye are not lifted up unto pride, yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength. Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that you bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love."—Alma 38:11-12.

865. "Giving no offense in anything, that the ministry be not blamed; but in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience."—2 Cor. 6:3-4; 1 Cor. 4:1; 10:32.

866. "Do all things without murmurings and disputings, that ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world."—Phil. 2:14-15; 1 Cor. 10:10; D. & C. 33:2.

867. "Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good, to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.—Eph. 4:29; Romans 14:19; 1 Cor. 15:33; Col. 3:8.

868. "Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you, let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom."—James 3:13.

869. "For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world."—2 Cor. 1:12; 1 Thess. 2:3-6; 2 Peter 1:16.

870. "We have received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth."—1 Cor. 2:12-13.

871. "For we are not as the many, making merchandise of the word of God; but as of sincerity, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ."—2 Cor. 2:17 (R. V.); 2 Peter 2:3.

872. "Contend thou, therefore, morning by morning; and day after day let thy warning voice go forth, and when the night cometh, let not the inhabitants of the earth slumber because of thy speech."—D. & C. 112:5; 63:58; 88:81; 124:106.

873. "With some I am not well pleased, for they will not open their mouths, but hide the talent which I have given unto them—because of the fear of man."—D. & C. 60:2, 13; 28:16; 71:1.

874. "Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine."—2 Tim. 4:2; D. & C. 19:37; 24:12.

875. "Thou shalt do it with all humility, trusting in Me, reviling not against revilers."—D. & C. 19:30; 31:9; 60:14; 1 Peter 3:9.

876. "A soft answer turneth away wrath; but grievous words stir up anger."—Prov. 15:1, 18.

877. "Talk not of judgments, neither boast of faith, nor of mighty works."—D. & C. 105:24; 50:33.

878. "He that trembleth under My power shall be

made strong, and shall bring forth fruits of praise and wisdom."—D. & C. 52:17; 1:28.

879. "Understand and know that he that receiveth the word by the Spirit of truth, receiveth it as it is preached by the Spirit of truth, wherefore * both are edified and rejoice together. * That which does not edify is not of God, and is darkness; that which is of God is light."—D. & C. 50:21-23; 52:16; 1 Cor. 14:12, 26.

880. "When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the wayside. But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it, yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word, and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred fold, some sixty, some thirty."—Matt. 13:19-23; Mark 4:15-20; Luke 8:11-15; 1 N. 8:28.

PRINCIPLES AND ORDINANCES OF THE GOSPEL

881. "I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ; for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth."—Romans 1:16; 1 Cor. 1:18; 2 Tim. 1:8; D. & C. 68:4.

882. "Though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed."—Gal. 1:8-9.

883. "I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man; for I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the reve-

lation of Jesus Christ."—Gal. 1:11-12; 1 Cor. 2:10; Eph. 3:3-5.

884. "This is the gospel, the glad tidings, which the voice out of the heavens bore record unto us."—D. & C. 76:40; 19:29; 109:23; 128:19.

885. "The fulness of My gospel, sent forth unto the children of men, that they might have life, and be made partakers of the glories, which are to be revealed in the last days."—D. & C. 66:2; 10:66; 133:57; Alma 42:27.

886. "A new and an everlasting covenant, even that which was from the beginning."—D. & C. 22:1; 49:9.

887. "The gospel of God, which He had promised afore by His prophets in the holy scriptures."—Romans 1:1-2; Gal. 3:8; Titus 1:2; Moses 5:58.

888. "Earnestly contend for the faith, which was once delivered unto the saints."—Jude 3; 2 Tim. 1:13.

889. "We believe that the first principles and ordinances of the gospel are: first, faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; second, repentance; third, baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; fourth, laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost."—Articles of Faith IV; D. & C. 39;6; 68:25.

890. "The gate by which you should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost."—2 N. 31:17-18.

891. "Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost; for the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call."—Acts 2:38-39; 3 N. 27:20; D. & C. 33:11; 49:13-14.

892. "Ye are become dull of hearing. For when by reason of the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need again that some one teach you the rudiments of the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk and not of solid food. * But solid food is for fullgrown men. * Wherefore leaving the

doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us press on unto perfection; not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, of the teaching of baptism and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment."—Heb. 5:11-14; 6:1-2 (R. V.); 1 Cor. 3:1-2.

FAITH

Faith is the Assurance of Things Not Seen—The Moving Power of All Action

893. "Faith is the assurance of things hoped for, and the conviction of things not seen."—Heb. 11:1 (R. V.); 2 Cor. 5:7; D. & C. 106:8.

894. "Faith is not to have perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith, ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true."—Alma 32:21, 18; Moroni 7:40; Romans 8:24-25.

895. "For the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal."—2 Cor. 4:18; D. & C. 29:34.

896. "Because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed; blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed."—John 20:29; D. & C. 67:3.

897. "To whom sware He that they should not enter into His rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief."—Heb. 3:18-19; D. & C. 5:8; 63:17; 84:24, 54-55.

898. "Without faith it is impossible to please Him."—Heb. 11:6; D. & C. 63:11.

899. "Because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth."—Rev. 3:16, 15.

900. "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God * By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain. * By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death. * By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark. *

Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age. * By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac. * By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. * By faith Moses * refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter * esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt. * By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land. * By faith the walls of Jericho fell down."—Heb. 11:3-40; Gen. 1:3.

901. "It was by faith that Christ shewed Himself unto our fathers, after He had risen from the dead. * It was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God. * By faith was the law of Moses given. * and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled. * It was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth. Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi, that wrought the change upon the Lamanites. * It was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death. * The brother of Jared, so great was his faith in God that when God put forth His finger He could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared. * It is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the gentiles."—Ether 12:7-22; 3:6; Alma 14:26-29; 3 N. 28:1-31.

902. "If there be no faith among the children of men, God can do no miracle among them."—Ether 12:12; Mormon 9:20; Moroni 7:37.

903. "He [Christ] did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief."—Matt. 13:58; Mark 6:5-6.

904. "All things are possible to him that believeth."—Mark 9:23.

905. "If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you."—Matt. 17:20; Ether 12:30.

906. "According to men's faith it shall be done unto them."—D. & C. 52:20; 42:48-51; Matt. 9:20.

907. "If you have not faith, hope and charity, ye can do nothing."—D. & C. 18:19; 1 Cor. 13:2.

Faith is Trusting in the Power and Providence of God

908. "In nothing doth man offend God, or against none is His wrath kindled, save those who confess not His hand in all things, and obey not His commandments."—D. & C. 59:21; Job 2:10; Prov. 3:6.

909. "Help Thy servants to say, with Thy grace assisting them, Thy will be done, O Lord, and not ours."—D. & C. 109:44; Mark 14:36.

910. "Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord, Jesus Christ."—Eph. 5:20; D. & C. 59:7; 78:19.

911. "The Lord is good; blessed is the man that trusteth in Him."—Psalms 34:8; Prov. 16:20; 1 Tim. 4:10; D. & C. 84:116.

912. "God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble."—Psalms 46:1; D. & C. 3:8; 35:14.

913. "The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures. He leadeth me beside the still waters; He restoreth my soul. He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for His name's sake."—Psalms 23:1-3; Rev. 7:17.

914. "Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death I will fear no evil; for Thou art with me: Thy rod and Thy staff they comfort me."—Psalms 23:4; Isa. 43:2.

915. "The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me."—Heb. 13:6; D. & C. 101:36; Psalms 118:6.

916. "The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous are bold as a lion."—Prov. 28:1.

917. "Cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm."—2 N. 4:34; 28:31; D. & C. 76:61; Jer. 17:5.

918. "Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto Him with exceeding faith, and He will console you

in your afflictions."—Jacob 3:1; Alma 36:27; 1 Peter 5:7.

919. "Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you."—James 4:8; D. & C. 88:63; 101:38.

920. "He that seeketh Me early shall find Me, and shall not be forsaken."—D. & C. 88:83, 63; Prov. 8:17; Acts 17:27; D. & C. 54:10.

921. "For whoso findeth Me findeth life; and shall obtain favor of the Lord."—Prov. 8:35; 12:2.

922. "Come unto Me, all ye that labor, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest."—Matt. 11:28; Alma 5:34.

923. "Cleave unto Me with all your heart."—D. & C. 11:19.

924. "Look unto Me in every thought; doubt not, fear not."—D. & C. 6:36.

925. "I will be on your right hand, and on your left; and My Spirit shall be in your hearts, and Mine angels round about you to bear you up."—D. & C. 84:88; 49:27; 103:19-20; Isa. 43:2.

926. "All things work together for good to them that love God."—Romans 8:28; D. & C. 90:24; 100:15; 111:11.

927. "Therefore, take ye no thought for the morrow, for what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, or wherewithal ye shall be clothed. Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin, and the kingdoms of the world in all their glory are not arrayed like one of these. * Therefore let the morrow take thought for the things of itself."—D. & C. 84:81-84; Matt. 6:25-31; James 4:13-14.

928. "Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof."—Matt. 6:34; Prov. 27:1.

929. "Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you."—Matt. 6:33; D. & C. 78:19; 106:3.

930. "I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content."—Phil. 4:11; 1 Tim. 6:6, 8; Heb. 13:5.

931. "We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; persecuted

but not forsaken; cast down but not destroyed."—2 Cor. 4:8-9; D. & C. 24:8; 127:2.

932. "If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small."—Prov. 24:10; Job 4:5; Jer. 51:46; Heb. 12:3.

933. "All they who suffer persecution for My name, and endure in faith, though they are called to lay down their lives for My sake, yet shall they partake of all this glory."—D. & C. 101:35; 109:31; 2 Tim. 3:12.

934. "Blessed is he * that is faithful in tribulation, the reward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven. * For after much tribulation come the blessings."—D. & C. 58:2-4; 103:12-13; 112:13.

935. "Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy, for behold your reward is great in heaven."—Luke 6:22-23; Matt. 5:11-12; John 16:2; 3 N. 12:11-12.

936. "If ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye; and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled."—1 Peter 3:14; 4:14, 16; Psalms 34:19; Luke 12:4.

937. "A prophet is not without honor, but in his own country, and among his own kin, in his own house."—Mark 6:4; Matt. 10:36; 13:57.

938. "It is expedient in Me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith."—D. & C. 105:19; 136:31; 1 Peter 1:7; 4:12.

939. "Knowing this that the trying of your faith worketh patience."—James 1:3; 5:10-11; Romans 5:3.

Faith Evidenced by Godly Works

940. "Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he that doeth the will of My Father, which is in heaven."—Matt. 7:21; Luke 6:46; 3 N. 14:21.

941. "If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of Myself."—John 7:17; 12:49; D. & C. 11:16.

942. "These things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works."—Titus 3:8, 14; 2:7; D. & C. 20:37.

943. "By their fruits ye shall know them."—Matt. 7:20, 16; 3 N. 14:16-20.

944. "To obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams."—1 Saml. 15:22; Mark 12:33; D. & C. 52:15-16.

945. "Fear God, and keep His commandments; for this is the whole duty of man."—Eccl. 12:13; Deut. 10:12-13; D. & C. 11:20; 42:29, 78.

946. "If you keep My commandments and endure to the end, you shall have eternal life, which gift is the greatest of all the gifts of God."—D. & C. 14:7; 6:13, 37; Matt. 24:13; Rev. 2:10.

947. "For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments, and His commandments are not grievous.—1 John 5:3; Matt. 11:30; 2 John 1:6.

948. "The Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save He shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which He commandeth them."—1 N. 3:7; D. & C. 124:49.

949. "If you keep not My commandments, the love of the Father shall not continue with you, therefore you shall walk in darkness."—D. & C. 95:12; 98:15.

950. "For I, the Lord, am not to be mocked in these things."—D. & C. 104:6; 45:50; 63:58; Gal. 6:7.

951. "He that will not take up his cross and follow Me, and keep my commandments, the same shall not be saved."—D. & C. 56:2; 18:46; Matt. 10:38; 16:24.

952. "He that saith, I know Him, and keepeth not His commandments, is a liar and the truth is not in him."—1 John 2:4-6; 1:6; D. & C. 63:13.

953. "What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? Can faith save him? * Faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. * Shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Thou believest

that there is one God; thou doest well; the devils also believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? * By works was faith made perfect. * Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only. * For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also."—James 2:14-26; Matt. 7:16-20; D. & C. 20:69.

954. "Be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves."—James 1:22-25; D. & C. 84:57.

955. "For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified."—Romans 2:13; Prov. 3:1; D. & C. 42:60; 59:23.

956. "There is a law irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated; and when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated."—D. & C. 130:20-21; 88:34-35; 132:5, 11.

957. "Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill."—Matt. 5:17-18; Romans 10:4; D. & C. 10:52, 54; 3 N. 12:17.

958. "Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven; but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven."—Matt. 5:19-20.

959. "He that receiveth My law, and doeth it, the same is my disciple; and he that saith he receiveth it and doeth it not, the same is not My disciple."—D. & C. 41:5; 52:40; 84:91; John 8:31.

960. "Whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock; and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand; and the rain descended

and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell: and great was the fall of it."—Matt. 7:24-27; 3 N. 14:24-27.

961. "If ye are faithful, ye shall be blessed, both spiritually and temporally, and great shall be your reward."—D. & C. 14:11; 75:5; Mos. 2:41.

962. "Be faithful over a few things, and he shall be ruler over many."—D. & C. 117:10; 52:13; Matt. 25:21.

963. "All thrones and dominions, principalities and powers shall be revealed and set forth upon all who have endured valiantly for the gospel of Jesus Christ."—D. & C. 121:29; 128:23; 132:19.

964. "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne; even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne."—Rev. 3:21, 12; 1 John 5:4-5; D. & C. 63:47; 75:16.

965. "Whoso layeth down his life in My cause, for My name's sake, shall find it again, even life eternal."—D. & C. 98:13; 101:15, 35; 103:27-28; Mark 8:35.

966. "He that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward."—D. & C. 58:26, 29; 107:100.

Results of Faith—Gift of the Holy Ghost

967. "We believe in the gift of tongues, prophecy, revelation, visions, healing, interpretation of tongues, etc."—Articles of Faith VII.

968. "Deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God."—Moroni 10:8; 3 N. 29:6; Mormon 9:7.

969. "Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights."—James 1:17; John 3:27; D. & C. 67:9; Alma 5:40.

970. "Seek ye earnestly the best gifts; always remembering * they are given for the benefit of those who love Me and keep My commandments, and him that seeketh so to do."—D. & C. 46:8-10, 26; 1 Cor. 12:31; 14:1.

971. "The manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal."—1 Cor. 12:7; D. & C. 46:12, 16; 84:73.

972. "Such as God shall appoint and ordain to watch over the church * are to have it given unto them to discern all those gifts, lest there shall be any among you professing, and yet be not of God."—D. & C. 46:27, 29.

973. "When Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money; saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money."—Acts 8:18-22.

974. "Faith cometh not by signs, but signs follow those that believe. Yea, signs come by faith, not by the will of men, nor as they please, but by the will of God."—D. & C. 63:9-11; 46:9.

975. "An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it."—Matt. 12:39; 16:4; Mark 8:12; D. & C. 63:7-8.

976. "Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God."—Matt. 4:7; Deut. 6:16; 1 Cor. 10:9; D. & C. 10:15.

977. "If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead."—Luke 16:31; D. & C. 5:7.

978. "Require not miracles, except I shall command you, except casting out devils, healing the sick, and against poisonous serpents, and against deadly poisons."—D. & C. 24:13.

979. "These signs shall follow them that believe. In My name they shall do many wonderful works; in My name they shall cast out devils; in My name they shall heal the sick; in My name they shall open the eyes of the blind, and unstop the ears of the deaf; and the tongue of the dumb shall speak; * and the poison of a serpent shall not have power to harm them."—D. & C. 84:65-72; 35:9; Mark 16:17-18; Mormon 9:24.

980. "Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same

Spirit; and there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord; and there are diversities of operations, * but all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as He will."—1 Cor. 12:4-6, 11; Romans 12:6; D. & C. 46:11.

981. "To some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God; * to others it is given to believe on their words; * to some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know the differences of administration; * to some to know the diversities of operations."—D. & C. 46:13-16; 1 Cor. 12:3.

982. "To one is given by the Spirit of God that he may teach the word of wisdom; and to another that he may teach the word of knowledge; * to another exceeding great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing; * to another, that he may work mighty miracles; * to another, that he may prophesy; * to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits; * to another, all kinds of tongues; * to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues."—Moroni 10:9-16; D. & C. 46:17-25; 1 Cor. 12:8-10, 30.

983. "They were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance."—Acts 2:4; 2 Nephi 32:2; D. & C. 109:36.

984. "The Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues and prophesied."—Acts 19:6; 10:46; 1 Cor. 14:1-4.

985. "I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied; for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying."—1 Cor. 14:5.

986. "Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues."—1 Cor. 14:39, 31.

987. "Quench not the Spirit. Despise not prophesyings."—1 Thess. 5:19-20; 1 Tim. 4:14; D. & C. 11:25.

988. "The testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy."—Rev. 19:10.

989. "Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost."—2 Peter 1:21; 1 Saml. 19:20.

990. "Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied."—Jude 14.

991. "And now, Lord * grant unto Thy servants that with all boldness they may speak Thy word, by stretching forth Thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of Thy Holy Child Jesus."—Acts 4:29-30; 2:43; 5:12.

992. "Then Peter said, silver and gold have I none, but such as I have give I thee; in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk."—Acts 3:6-8; 4:10.

993. "He that hath faith in Me to be healed, and is not appointed unto death, shall be healed."—D. & C. 42:48; 46:19-20; 1 N. 11:31.

994. "Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord; and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up."—James 5:14-15; Mark 6:13; Luke 4:40; Acts 28:8; D. & C. 42:43-44.

995. "These things ye shall not do, except it be required of you by them who desire it."—D. & C. 24:14.

996. "Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet."—Matt. 7:6; D. & C. 41:6; 101:97.

997. "These gifts * never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men."—Moroni 10:19, 24.

Miracles and Unusual Manifestations of God's Power

998. "Has God ceased to be a God of miracles, and yet be an unchangeable Being? Behold, I say unto you, He changeth not; if so He would cease to be God; and He ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles."—Mormon 9:19; Moroni 7:35.

999. "For I am God, and Mine arm is not shortened; and I will show miracles, signs, and wonders, unto all

those who believe on My name."—D. & C. 35:8; Jer. 32:20; Acts 7:36.

1000. "The Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light."—Exo. 13:21; 1 Cor. 10:1.

1001. "Miracles performed by Christ: Water made wine.—John 2:1-11. Heals the nobleman's son—John 4:46-54. Heals the demoniac—Mark 1:23-27; Luke 4:33-36. Heals Peter's mother-in-law—Matt. 8:14-15; Luke 4:38-39. Cleanses the leper—Luke 17:12-19. Heals the paralytic—Matt. 9:2-7. Heals the impotent man—John 5:1-16. Restores the withered hand—Matt. 12:10-13. Heals the centurion's servant—Matt. 8:5-13. Raises the widow's son to life—Luke 7:12-15. Stills the tempest—Matt. 8:23-27. Casts out devils—Matt. 8:28-33. Raises the daughter of Jairus to life—Matt. 9:23-25. Cures the woman with an infirmity—Matt. 9:20-22. Restores sight to blind men—Matt. 9:27-30; 20:29-34; Mark 8:23-26. Feeds the five thousand—Matt. 14:15-21. Walks on the sea—Matt. 14:22-33. Heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman—Matt. 15:21-28. Feeds the four thousand—Matt. 15:32-38. Restores the deaf and dumb—Mark 7:32-37. Heals a lunatic child—Matt. 17:14-20. Raises Lazarus from the dead—John 11:1-46. Cures a man afflicted with dropsy—Luke 14:1-6. Withers a fig tree—Matt. 21:18-21. Heals the ear of Malchus—Luke 22:49-51. Heals the afflicted Nephites—3 Nephi 17:9. Causes the Nephite disciples to become white—3 Nephi 19:25. Feeds the multitude in the land of Bountiful—3 Nephi 20:3-7. Raises a man from the dead—3 Nephi 26:15.

1002. "And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book; but these are written that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God."—John 20:30-31; 2:11.

1003. "God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles."—Mos. 8:18; D. & C. 45:8; 46:21.

1004. "There was not any man who could do a mir-

acle in the name of Jesus, save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity."—3 Nephi 8:1; D. & C. 50:29.

1005. "Many wonders and signs were done by the apostles."—Acts 2:43; 5:12; 19:11.

1006. "Miracles by chosen servants of God: Elijah raises the widow's son—1 Kings 17:19-24. Elisha cures Naaman—2 Kings 5:9-14. Philip carried away by the Spirit—Acts 8:39-40. Peter raises Dorcas to life—Acts 9:39-41. Paul strikes Elymas with blindness—Acts 13:11. Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the Lord caused the sea to go back, * and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided."—Exo. 14:21. Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent."—Exo. 7:10. Nephite disciples come out of furnace without harm—3 Nephi 28:21. Alma and Amulek released from prison—Alma 14:26-29. Nephite disciples raise the dead—4 Nephi 1:5. In the name of Jesus did he [Nephi] cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people."—3 Nephi 7:19.

1007. Other miracles: "The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst."—Luke 23:45; 3 Nephi 8:5-23. "The brother of Jared * saw the finger of the Lord."—Ether 3:6. Appearance of the Father and the Son to the Prophet Joseph.—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:17. The bringing forth of the Book of Mormon.—Writings of Joseph Smith 2:52, 59. Angels conferring the Priesthood upon the prophet and Oliver Cowdery.—D. & C. 13:1; 27:12. "The vision of glories." and the vision of Kirtland temple.—D. & C. 76:1-119; 110:1-3.

REPENTANCE

Necessity and Opportunity for Repentance

1008. "Sin is the transgression of the law."—1 John 3:4; D. & C. 29:41; 82:4; 88:35.

1009. "Sin is not imputed when there is no law."—

Romans 5:13; 4:15; 2 N. 9:25; Mos. 3:11; D. & C. 45:54.

1010. "For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law; and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law."—Romans 2:12; Moroni 8:22.

1011. "Little children * cannot sin, for power is not given unto satan to tempt little children, until they begin to become accountable before Me."—D. & C. 29:46-47; 20:71; 93:38.

1012. "To him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin."—James 4:17; Luke 12:47; John 9:41; 15:22.

1013. "Whoso having knowledge, have I not commanded to repent? And he that hath no understanding, it remaineth in Me to do according as it is written."—D. & C. 29:49-50.

1014. "The times of ignorance therefore God overlooked, but now He commandeth all men everywhere that they should repent."—Acts 17:30 (R. V.); 14:16; 3 N. 11:32.

1015. "For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not."—Eccl. 7:20; Psalms 143:2; Romans 3:10; D. & C. 35:12.

1016. "For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God."—Romans 3:23; D. & C. 49:8; 84:49.

1017. "Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out."—Acts 3:19; D. & C. 42:7.

1018. "Repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance."—Acts 26:20; Matt. 3:8.

1019. "Except ye repent, ye can in no wise inherit the kingdom of heaven."—Alma 5:51; 1 Cor. 6:9-10; Gal. 5:21; Eph. 5:5.

1020. "For I, the Lord, cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance."—D. & C. 1:31.

1021. "Entangle not yourselves in sin, but let your hands be clean."—D. & C. 88:86; Gal. 5:1.

1022. "For wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in

thereat; because strait is the gate and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it."—Matt. 7:13-14; Luke 13:24; 2 N. 31:9; D. & C. 132:22, 25.

1023. "Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation; the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.—Matt. 26:41; Alma 13:28; 3 N. 18:15, 18; D. & C. 31:12.

1024. "I find then a law, that when I would do good evil is present with me. * So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin."—Romans 7:21, 25.

1025. "Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God; for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man; but every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust and enticed."—James 1:13-15.

1026. "God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it."—1 Cor. 10:13; D. & C. 64:20.

1027. "Whom I love I also chasten, that their sins may be forgiven; for with the chastisement I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation."—D. & C. 95:1-2; Prov. 3:11-12; Heb. 12:6; Rev. 3:19; D. & C. 136:31.

1028. "The Lord your God * knoweth the weakness of man, and how to succor them who are tempted."—D. & C. 62:1; Heb. 2:18; 2 Peter 2:9.

1029. "As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live."—Ezek. 33:11; 18:23.

1030. "The Lord is * not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance."—2 Peter 3:9; 1 Tim. 2:4; 1 N. 1:14.

1031. "Therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state * which is after the resurrection."—Alma 12:24; 42:4-10; 2 N. 2:21.

1032. "God peradventure will give them repentance

to the acknowledging of the truth; and that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil."—2 Tim. 2:25-26; Acts 11:18.

Repentance is Confessing and Forsaking Sin

1033. "By this ye may know if a man repenteth of his sins. Behold he will confess them and forsake them."—D. & C. 58:43.

1034. "He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy."—Prov. 28:13; Psalms 32:5; D. & C. 42:89, 92; 64:7.

1035. "With the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation."—Romans 10:10; James 5:16.

1036. "Godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of; but the sorrow of the world worketh death."—2 Cor. 7:10.

1037. "If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us."—1 John 1:8-10; Prov. 20:9.

1038. "When the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive."—Ezek. 18:27; 33:14-16; D. & C. 98:47.

1039. "Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts."—Isa. 55:7.

1040. "Let him that stole steal no more."—Eph. 4:28.

1041. "Resist the devil, and he will flee from you."—James 4:7.

Penalties for Sin and Non-Repentance

1042. "Him that repenteth not of his sins, and confesseth them not, ye shall bring before the church, and do with him as the scripture saith unto you."—D. & C. 64:12; 42:87; 82:21.

1043. "Surely every man must repent or suffer."—D. & C. 19:4, 17; 101:2; 105:6.

1044. "The way of transgressors is hard."—Prov. 13:15.

1045. "The wages of sin is death."—Romans 6:23; James 1:15; Mos. 2:33.

1046. "Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire."—Matt. 7:19; D. & C. 97:7; Alma 5:52.

1047. "If ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance, even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you."—Alma 34:35, 33; D. & C. 29:40.

1048. "The summer shall be past, and the harvest ended, and your souls not saved."—D. & C. 45:2; 56:16; Jer. 8:20.

1049. "If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment."—Heb. 10:26-27; 6:4-6; Mos. 2:36-39.

1050. "Unto that soul who sinneth, shall the former sins return."—D. & C. 82:7; James 2:10.

1051. "He that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received."—D. & C. 1:33; 52:37; 58:60.

1052. "For of him unto whom much is given much is required, and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation."—D. & C. 82:3; 41:1; Luke 12:48.

1053. "He that will not obey shall be cut off in Mine own due time."—D. & C. 56:3; 1:14; 50:8; 85:9.

1054. "Deliver such an one unto satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus."—1 Cor. 5:5; D. & C. 82:21; 104:9-10.

1055. "For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God; and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God."—1 Peter 4:17; D. & C. 112:25.

1056. "We saw a vision of the sufferings of those * who know My power, and have been made partakers

thereof, and suffered themselves, through the power of the devil, to be overcome, and to deny the truth and defy My power."—D. & C. 76:30-31, 49; 50:8.

1057. "It is not written that there shall be no end to this torment, but it is written endless torment. Again it is written eternal damnation. * Behold I am Endless, and the punishment which is given from My hand is endless punishment, for Endless is My name; wherefore eternal punishment is God's punishment. Endless punishment is God's punishment."—D. & C. 19:6-12; 29:44; 43:33; 76:44-45.

Calling Sinners to Repentance

1058. "I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."—Luke 5:32; Matt. 9:13; 1 Tim. 1:15.

1059. "He which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins."—James 5:20; 1 Peter 4:8.

1060. "Repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."—Luke 24:47; D. & C. 18:6; 63:57.

1061. "The thing which will be of the most worth unto you, will be to declare repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto Me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of My Father."—D. & C. 16:6; 15:6; Ezek. 33:9.

1062. "If it so be that you should labor all your days in crying repentance unto this people, and bring save it be one soul unto Me, how great shall be your joy with him in the kingdom of My Father! And now, if your joy will be great with one soul, * how great will be your joy if you should bring many souls unto Me."—D. & C. 18:15-16; 7:2; 100:4.

1063. "Remember the worth of souls is great in the sight of God; * and how great is His joy in the soul that repenteth."—D. & C. 18:10, 13; 15:6; 109:43.

1064. "Joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons

which need no repentance."—Luke 15:7, 10; D. & C. 90:34; 106:6.

1065. "Preach unto them repentance, and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves, and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ."—Alma 37:33; D. & C. 18:14; 43:20; 58:47.

1066. "I, the Lord, forgive sins, and am merciful unto those who confess their sins with humble hearts."—D. & C. 61:2; 50:36; 64:7.

1067. "He who has repented of his sins, the same is forgiven, and I, the Lord, remember them no more."—D. & C. 58:42; 98:48; 1 John 1:9.

1068. "Notwithstanding their sins, My bowels are filled with compassion towards them; I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy."—D. & C. 101:9, 3; 64:2-4; 109:53.

BAPTISM

Baptism by Immersion for the Remission of Sins

1069. "Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God."—John 3:5; D. & C. 5:16; Alma 7:14.

1070. "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, and he that believeth not, and is not baptized, shall be damned."—D. & C. 112:29; Mark 16:16; 3 N. 11:33-34.

1071. "Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. But John forbade Him, saying, I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now; for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered Him. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water."—Matt. 3:13-16; Mark 1:9-10; 1 Nephi 10:9-10.

1072. "Verily, I say unto you, among them that are

born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist."—Matt. 11:11.

1073. "For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying: The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make His paths straight."—Matt. 3:3; Isa. 40:3; John 1:23; D. & C. 84:27-28.

1074. "If the Lamb of God, He being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfill all righteousness, O then how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized."—2 Nephi 31:5-7; D. & C. 18:7.

1075. "One Lord, one faith, one baptism."—Eph. 4:5.

1076. "Baptism doth also now save us; not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God."—1 Peter 3:21; Titus 3:5.

1077. "Arise and be baptized, and wash away thy sins."—Acts 22:16; Eph. 5:26; D. & C. 39:10; Alma 7:14.

1078. "For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ."—Gal. 3:27.

1079. "Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life."—Romans 6:3-4; Col. 2:12; D. & C. 76:51; 128:12-13.

1080. "By the water ye keep the commandment; by the Spirit ye are justified, and by the blood ye are sanctified."—Moses 6:60; 1 Cor. 6:11; D. & C. 76:52.

1081. "John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins."—Mark 1:4-5; Luke 7:29-30; John 3:23; Acts 19:3-5.

1082. "They came unto a certain water; and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? * And they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him."—Acts 8:36, 38; 10:47-48.

1083. "Verily, verily, I say unto you, they who believe not on your words, and are not baptized in water,

in My name, for the remission of their sins, that they may receive the Holy Ghost, shall be damned, and shall not come into My Father's kingdom."—D. & C. 84:74, 64; 55:1.

Baptism to be Administered by Persons Authorized of God

1084. "Go ye into all the world, preach the gospel to every creature, acting in the authority which I have given you, baptizing in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 68:8; Matt. 28:19; Mos. 18:13-17; 21:33

1085. "Let them go two by two, and thus let them preach by the way in every congregation, baptizing by water, and the laying on of the hands by the water's side."—D. & C. 52:10.

1086. "Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, though Jesus Himself baptized not, but His disciples."—John 4:1-2; 3:22; 1 Cor. 1:16-17.

1087. "The priesthood of Aaron holds the keys of * baptism by immersion for the remission of sins."—D. & C. 13:1; 107:20.

1088. "Baptism is to be administered in the following manner unto all those who repent: The person who is called of God, and has authority from Jesus Christ to baptize, shall go down into the water with the person who has presented himself or herself for baptism, and shall say, calling him or her by name,—Having been commissioned of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.—Then shall he immerse him or her in the water, and come forth again out of the water."—D. & C. 20:72-74; 68:8; 3 Nephi 11:22-26.

1089. "All those who humble themselves before God, and desire to be baptized, and come forth with broken hearts and contrite spirits, and witness before the church that they have truly repented of all their sins, and are willing to take upon them the name of Jesus Christ, having a determination to serve Him to the end, and truly

manifest by their works that they have received of the Spirit of Christ unto the remission of their sins, shall be received by baptism into His church."—D. & C. 20:37; Alma 6:2; Moroni 6:1-3.

1090. "Little children need no repentance, neither baptism. * He that saith that little children need baptism, denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of Him, and the power of His redemption."—Moroni 8:11, 20; Mark 10:13-16; D. & C. 20:70.

1091. "Children shall be baptized for the remission of their sins when eight years old, and receive the laying on of the hands."—D. & C. 68:27, 25; 18:42; 29:47.

CONFIRMATION

Baptism of the Holy Ghost

1092. "I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose; He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire."—Luke 3:16; Matt. 3:11; Mark 1:7-8.

1093. "He that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw and bear record that this is the Son of God."—John 1:33-34.

1094. "He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost."—John 20:22.

1095. "Peter and John who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost; for as yet He was fallen upon none of them, only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost."—Acts 8:14-17; 15:32; 19:2-6; Alma 31:36; D. & C. 35:5-6.

1096. "When they were all baptized, and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire."—3 Nephi 19:13; 26:17; 28:18; D. & C. 33:11.

1097. "On as many as ye shall baptize with water, ye shall lay your hands, and they shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost."—D. & C. 39:23; 20:41, 68; 33:15.

1098. "Receive the Holy Spirit by the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power."—D. & C. 76:52; 49:14; Moroni 2:2.

1099. "Neither teachers nor deacons have authority to * lay on hands."—D. & C. 20:58.

SACRAMENT OF THE LORD'S SUPPER

1100. "The Lord Jesus, the same night in which He was betrayed, took bread; and when He had given thanks, He brake it and said, Take, eat; this is My body, which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying. This cup is the new testament in My blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me."—1 Cor. 11:23-26; 10:16; Matt. 26:26-28; Mark 14:22-24; Luke 22:19-20.

1101. "When the disciples had come with bread and wine, He took of the bread, and brake and blessed it; and He gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat, and * that they should give unto the multitude. And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, He said unto the disciples, * This shall ye always observe to do, * in remembrance of My body, which I have shown unto you; and it shall be a testimony unto the Father, that ye do always remember Me. * He commanded His disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup, and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude, that they might drink of it. * And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them, * This shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in My name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of My blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember Me. And if ye do always remember Me, ye

shall have My Spirit to be with you."—3 Nephi 18:1-12; D. & C. 20:77, 79.

1102. "It is expedient that the church meet together often to partake of bread and wine in the remembrance of the Lord Jesus."—D. & C. 20:75; Acts 2:42; 20:7; Moroni 6:6.

1103. "Remembering unto the Father My body which was laid down for you, and My blood which was shed for the remission of your sins."—D. & C. 27:2.

1104. "Thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon My holy day. * On this the Lord's day thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord."—D. & C. 59:9, 12; 62:4.

1105. "He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him."—John 6:53-58; 3 Nephi 20:8; D. & C. 20:40.

1106. "Whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. * For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself. * For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep."—1 Cor. 11:27-30.

1107. "Ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of My flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it; for whoso eateth and drinketh My flesh and blood unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore, if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood, ye shall forbid him."—3 Nephi 18:28-29; Mormon 9:29.

1108. "If any have trespassed, let him not partake until he makes reconciliation."—D. & C. 46:4; Matt. 5:23-24.

1109. "Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils."—1 Cor. 10:21.

1110. "Behold, I say unto you, that it mattereth not what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, when ye par-

take of the sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to My glory."—D. & C. 27:2.

1111. "Inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before Him. And behold, this should be wine, yea pure wine of the grape of the vine, of your own make."—D. & C. 89:5-6; 27:3-5.

1112. "The elder or priest shall administer it; and after this manner shall he administer it—He shall kneel with the church and call upon the Father in solemn prayer, saying—O God, the Eternal Father, we ask Thee in the name of Thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it, that they may eat in remembrance of the body of Thy Son, and witness unto Thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of Thy Son, and always remember Him, and keep His commandments which He has given them, that they may always have His Spirit to be with them. Amen."—D. & C. 20:76-77; Moroni 4:1-3.

1113. "The manner of administering the wine. He shall take the cup also, and say—O God, the Eternal Father, we ask Thee in the name of Thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of Thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto Thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember Him, that they may have His Spirit to be with them. Amen."—D. & C. 20:78-79; Moroni 5:1-2.

IMMORTALITY

Death is a Necessary Change Toward Immortality

1114. "It is appointed unto men once to die."—Heb. 9:27; Alma 12:27; D. & C. 63:50.

1115. "Death hath passed upon all men, to fulfill the merciful plan of the great Creator."—2 Nephi 9:6.

1116. "Man is like unto a breath, his days are as a shadow that passeth away."—Psalms 144:4 (R. V.); 102:11; Job 8:9.

1117. "His days are determined, the number of his months are with Thee; Thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass."—Job 14:5; 7:1.

1118. "All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away."—1 Peter 1:24; Isa. 40:6; D. & C. 124:7.

1119. "Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither; the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord."—Job 1:21; Eccl. 5:15.

1120. "For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. * Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?"—1 Cor. 15:53-55; Isa. 25:8; Hosea 13:14.

1121. "For dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return."—Gen. 3:19; 2:7; Eccl. 3:20; Mos. 2:25.

1122. "Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it."—Eccl. 12:7; Gen. 3:19; Job 34:15; Psalms 104:29.

1123. "The time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith; henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness."——2 Tim. 4:6-8; D. & C. 29:13.

1124. "He that is dead is freed from sin."—Romans 6:7; 1 Peter 4:1.

1125. "Those that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them, and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of My Father, which I have prepared for them."—D. & C. 59:2; Rev. 14:13.

1126. "I go and prepare a place for you; I will come again and receive you unto Myself; that where I am,

there ye may be also."—John 14:3; 12:26; D. & C. 45:46; 98:18.

1127. "Live together in love, insomuch that thou shalt weep for the loss of them that die. * Those that die in me shall not taste death, for it shall be sweet unto them. —D. & C. 42:54-46; 63:49; 124:86; Romans 14:8; 1 Thess. 4:13.

Death Does Not End Conscious Existence

1128. "If a man die, shall he live again?"—Job 14:14.

1129. "The spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life. * The spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise; a state of rest; a state of peace. * The spirits of the wicked * shall be cast out into outer darkness; * a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection."—Alma 40:11-14; Rev. 2:7; D. & C. 77:2.

1130. "Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee today shalt thou be with Me in paradise."—Luke 23:43; 2 Cor. 12:2-4.

1131. "Many * shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven."—Matt. 8:11; Luke 13:28; Hel. 3:30; D. & C. 124:19; 132:29.

1132. "The beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom; the rich man also died and was buried; and in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom." —Luke 16:22-23.

1133. "Jesus * was transfigured before them. * And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with Him."—Matt. 17:1-3.

1134. "I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony

which they held. * And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."—Rev. 6:9-11; 7:9; 20:4.

1135. "There is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery, until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be re-united, both soul and body."—Alma 40:21, 6; D. & C. 45:17.

1136. "The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live."—John 5:25, 28.

1137. "Behold, these which thine eyes are upon shall perish in the floods; and behold, I will shut them up; a prison have I prepared for them."—Moses 7:38; Isa. 24:22; 1 Peter 3:19-20.

1138. "The spirits of men kept in prison, whom the Son visited, and preached the gospel unto them, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh."—D. & C. 76:73; 128:22; Isa. 61:1; 1 Peter 3:19; 4:6.

Every Mortal Shall Be Resurrected

1139. "There is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead."—Alma 40:4-5; D. & C. 63:52.

1140. "They who have done good in the resurrection of the just, and they who have done evil in the resurrection of the unjust."— D. & C. 76:17; Dan. 12:2; John 5:29; Mos. 16:11.

1141. "All things shall be restored to their proper order; every thing to its natural frame; mortality raised to immortality; corruption to incorruption; raised to endless happiness, to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery, to inherit the kingdom of the devil."—Alma 41:4; 40:23; 2 N. 9:12.

1142. "Thy dead men shall live; together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust."—Isa. 26:19.

1143. "Though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God."—Job 19:26; 2 N. 9:4.

1144. "That the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. For He is not a God of the dead, but of the living."—Luke 20:37-38; Matt. 22:31-32.

1145. "I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; * the sea gave up the dead, which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them."—Rev. 20:12-13.

1146. "But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen. And if Christ be not risen, * then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished."—1 Cor. 15:13-18.

1147. "The prophets and Moses did say * that Christ should suffer, and that He should be the first that should rise from the dead."—Acts 26:22-23; 1 Cor. 15:20; Rev. 1:5; 2 N. 2:8.

1148. "He that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies."—Romans 8:11; 2 Cor. 4:14.

1149. "The death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death."—Alma 11:42, 45.

1150. "I am the resurrection, and the life; he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live; and whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die."—John 11:25-26; 5:24.

1151. "Through the redemption which is made for you is brought to pass the resurrection from the dead. * For notwithstanding they die, they also shall rise again a spiritual body."—D. & C. 88:14, 27; 1 Cor. 15:44.

1152. "The resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God, and thus they are restored to His presence."—Alma 42:23.

1153. "The graves were opened, and many bodies of

the saints which slept arose, and came out of the graves after His resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many."—Matt. 27:52-53; Ezek. 37:12; Hel. 14:25; 3 N. 23:9.

1154. "These are they that have died before Christ came."—Mos. 15:24; Alma 40:16-18; D. & C. 133:54-55.

Resurrection Unites Spirit and Body

1155. "The spirit and the body are the soul of man. And the resurrection from the dead is the redemption of the soul."—D. & C. 88:15-17; Gen. 2:7.

1156. "The spirit and the body shall be re-united again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are. * Spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal."—Alma 11:43-45; 40:18.

1157. "The paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible and immortal, and they are living souls."—2 Nephi 9:13; Alma 41:2.

1158. "For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receiveth a fullness of joy; and when separated, man cannot receive a fullness of joy."—D. & C. 93:33-34.

1159. "But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? * It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is a spiritual body."—1 Cor. 15:35, 44; D. & C. 88:27.

1160. "We look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious body."—Phil. 3:20-21; D. & C. 84:33.

1161. "Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; * we shall all be changed, * the dead shall be raised incorruptible."—1 Cor. 15:50-52.

1162. "When the Savior shall appear, we shall see Him as He is. We shall see that He is a man like ourselves."—D. & C. 130:1.

1163. "Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them and saith unto them, * Behold My hands and My feet, that it is Myself; handle Me and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye see Me have."—Luke 24:36-39; D. & C. 129:2; 130:22.

1164. "Behold, this body which ye now behold is the body of My spirit, and man have I created after the body of My spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit, will I appear unto My people in the flesh."—Ether 3:16; D. & C. 130:1.

1165. "The spirit of man in the likeness of his person, as also the spirit of the beast, and every other creature which God has created."—D. & C. 77:2-4; 1 Cor. 15:38-39.

Translation to Immortality Without Tasting Death

1166. "Verily, I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom."—Matt. 16:28; Mark 9:1.

1167. "And He said unto them, [the three Nephites], Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, My beloved * desired of Me. Therefore more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death, but ye shall live * when I shall come in My glory."—3 Nephi 28:6-7, 21-32; 4 Nephi 1:14.

1168. "And I, [John, the beloved] said unto Him, Lord, give unto me power over death, that I may live and bring souls unto Thee. And the Lord said unto me, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, because thou desirest this, thou shalt tarry until I come in My glory, and shalt prophesy before nations, kindred, tongues and people."—D. & C. 7:2-4; John 21:20-24; Rev. 10:11.

1169. "Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him."—Heb. 11:5; Gen. 5:24; D. & C. 107:48-49.

1170. "Enoch and his brethren, who were separated from the earth, and were received unto Myself—a city reserved until a day of righteousness shall come."—D. & C. 45:11-12; 38:4; 76:67; Moses 7:18-21.

1171. "Elijah, the prophet, was taken to heaven without tasting death."—D. & C. 110:13; 2 Kings 2:11.

Different Kingdoms and Glories of Immortality

1172. "In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you."—John 14:2; D. & C. 59:2; 76:111; 98:18.

1173. "There are many kingdoms; for there is no space in the which there is no kingdom; and there is no kingdom in which there is no space, either a greater or a lesser kingdom."—D. & C. 88:37.

1174. "Unto every kingdom is given a law; and unto every law there are certain bounds also and conditions. All beings who abide not in those conditions are not justified."—D. & C. 88:38-39, 36, 42-45.

1175. "All who will have a blessing at My hands shall abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world."—D. & C. 132:5.

1176. "The soul * must needs be sanctified from all unrighteousness, that it may be prepared for the celestial glory; for after it hath filled the measure of its creation, it shall be crowned with glory."—D. & C. 88:16-19; 78:7.

1177. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead."—I Cor. 15:41-42; Matt. 13:43; D. & C. 76:81.

1178. "The glory of the celestial is one, even as the glory of the sun is one. And the glory of the terrestrial is one, even as the glory of the moon is one. And the glory of the telestial is one, even as the glory of the stars is one, for as one star differs from another star in glory,

even so differs one from another in glory in the telestial world."—D. & C. 76:96-98, 70-71; 131:1.

1179. "There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another."—I Cor. 15:40; D. & C. 76:78.

1180. "Bodies who are of the celestial kingdom may possess it for ever and ever; for, for this intent was it made and created, and for this intent are they sanctified." —D. & C. 88:20.

1181. "They who are of a celestial spirit shall receive the same body, which was a natural body; even ye shall receive your bodies, and your glory shall be that glory by which your bodies are quickened."—D. & C. 88:28.

1182. "Ye who are quickened by a portion of the celestial glory, shall then receive the same, even a fulness. And they who are quickened by a portion of the terrestrial glory, shall then receive of the same, even a fulness. And also they who are quickened by a portion of the telestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fulness. And they who remain shall also be quickened; nevertheless they shall return again to their own place, to enjoy that which they are willing to receive."—D. & C. 88:29-32.

Celestial, Terrestrial and Telestial Glory

1183. "We saw the glory of the celestial, which excels in all things—where God, even the Father, reigns upon His throne."—D. & C. 76:92, 20; Alma 18:30.

1184. "They who dwell in His presence are the church of the First-born, * having received of His fulness and of His grace. And He makes them equal in power and in might, and in dominion."—D. & C. 76:94-95; 88:5; Heb. 12:22-23.

1185. "They are they who received the testimony of Jesus, * and are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, * who are priests and kings, who have received of His fulness and of His glory."—D. & C. 76:51-56.

1186. "They have entered into their exaltation, according to the promises, and sit upon thrones, and are not angels, but are gods."—D. & C. 132:37, 19-20; 76:58; Psalms 82:6-7.

1187. "There be that are called Gods, whether in heaven or in earth, as there be gods many, and lords many."—I Cor. 8:5; John 10:34-35.

1188. "If you will that I give unto you a place in the celestial world, you must prepare yourselves by doing the things which I have commanded you."—D. & C. 78:7.

1189. "He who is not able to abide the law of a celestial kingdom, cannot abide a celestial glory."—D. & C. 88:22; 132:21.

1190. "They who are not sanctified through the law which I have given unto you, even the law of Christ, must inherit another kingdom, even that of a terrestrial kingdom, or that of a telestial kingdom."—D. & C. 88:21.

1191. "We saw the terrestrial world, and * they who are of the terrestrial, whose glory differs from that of the church of the First-born, * even as that of the moon differs from the sun, * which excels in all things the glory of the telestial."—D. & C. 76:71, 91; 88:30.

1192. "These are they who receive of His glory, but not of His fulness, * of the presence of the Son, but not of the fulness of the Father."—D. & C. 76:76-77, 79.

1193. "These are they who died without law; and also they who are the spirits of men kept in prison, * who received not the testimony of Jesus in the flesh, but afterwards received it; * honorable men of the earth, who were blinded by the craftiness of men."—D. & C. 76:72-75; 45:54.

1194. "These are they who receive * through the ministration of the celestial."—D. & C. 76:86-87.

1195. "He who cannot abide the law of a terrestrial kingdom, cannot abide a terrestrial glory." D. & C. 88:23.

1196. "We saw in the heavenly vision the glory of the telestial, which surpasses all understanding."—D. & C. 76:89; 88:31.

1197. "We saw the glory and the inhabitants of the telestial world, that they were as innumerable as the stars in the firmament of heaven, or as the sand upon the sea shore; and heard the voice of the Lord saying, These all shall bow the knee, and every tongue shall confess to Him who sits upon the throne for ever and ever. * They shall be servants of the Most High, but where God and Christ dwell they cannot come, worlds without end." —D. & C. 76:109-112; 29:29.

1198. "These are they who received not the gospel of Christ, neither the testimony of Jesus, * who deny not the Holy Spirit, * who are thrust down to hell, * who shall not be redeemed from the devil until the last resurrection, * who receive not of His fulness in the eternal world, but of the Holy Spirit through the ministration of the terrestrial."—D. & C. 76:82-86, 88.

1199. "These are all they who will not be gathered with the saints, to be caught up unto the church of the First-born, and received into the cloud. * They who suffer the wrath of Almighty God until the fulness of times, when Christ * shall have perfected His work." —D. & C. 76:102-106.

1200. "He who cannot abide the law of a telestial kingdom, cannot abide a telestial glory; therefore he is not meet for a kingdom of glory. Therefore he must abide a kingdom which is not a kingdom of glory."—D. & C. 88:24.

1201. "That which breaketh a law, and abideth not by law, but seeketh to become a law unto itself, and willeth to abide in sin, and altogether abideth in sin, cannot be sanctified by law, neither by mercy, justice nor judgment. Therefore they must remain filthy still."— D. & C. 88:35; 1 Nephi 15:33-34; Alma 7:21; Rev. 22:11.

Angels and Just Men Made Perfect

1202. "There are two kinds of beings in heaven,

namely: Angels, who are resurrected personages, having bodies of flesh and bones. * Secondly, the spirits of just men made perfect, they who are not resurrected, but inherit the same glory."—D. & C. 129:1-6; 76:69; 132:16.

1203. "We beheld * the holy angels, and them who are sanctified before His throne, worshiping God and the Lamb."—D. & C. 76:20-21.

1204. "There are no angels who minister to this earth, but those who do belong or have belonged to it. The angels do not reside on a planet like this earth; but they reside in the presence of God."—D. & C. 130:5-7; Heading to Sec. 13.

1205. "I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not; for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets; and of them which keep the sayings of this book; worship God."—Rev. 22:8-9; 19:10.

1206. "What is man that Thou art mindful of him? * Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels."—Psalms 8:4-5; Job 7:17; Heb. 2:5-9.

1207. "The angels * are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister to them who shall be heirs of salvation."—Heb. 1:13-14; Luke 1:19, 26; Hel. 5:48; D. & C. 76:88; 132:16.

1208. "Of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire."—Heb. 1:7; D. & C. 7:6.

1209. "The angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow."—Matt. 28:2-3; D. & C. 20:6.

1210. "The Lord God hath sent forth the angel, crying through the midst of heaven, saying, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make His paths straight, for the hour of His coming is nigh."—D. & C. 133:17; 77:8.

1211. "The angels are waiting the great command to

reap down the earth, to gather the tares, that they may be burned."—D. & C. 38:12; 63:54; 77:9; 86:5; Rev. 9:1.

1212. "Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels."—D. & C. 67:13.

Salvation for the Dead—Temple Building and Purposes

1213. "I am about to restore many things to the earth, pertaining to the priesthood, saith the Lord of Hosts."—D. & C. 127:8; 2:1.

1214. "Behold the time has fully come, which was spoken of by the mouth of Malachi, testifying that he [Elijah] should be sent before the great and dreadful day of the Lord come, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers."—D. & C. 110: 14-15; 128:17; Mal. 4:5-6; Luke 1:17; 3 N. 25:5-6.

1215. "There is a welding link * between the fathers and the children. * It is the baptism for the dead. For we without them cannot be made perfect; neither can they without us be made perfect. Neither can they nor we be made perfect, without those who have died in the gospel also."—D. & C. 128:18, 15; Heb. 11:40.

1216. "Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead?"—1 Cor. 15:29; D. & C. 124:29; 128:16.

1217. "For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit."—1 Peter 4:6; 3:19.

1218. "John, the revelator, was contemplating this very subject in relation to the dead, when he declared, * I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God, and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works."—D. & C. 128:6-7; Rev. 20:12.

1219. "Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth; my flesh also shall rest in hope. For Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt Thou suffer Thine

Holy One to see corruption."—Psalms 16:9-10; Acts 2:27, 31.

1220. "Answer the will of God, by conforming to the ordinance and preparation that the Lord ordained and prepared before the foundation of the world, for the salvation of the dead, who should die without a knowledge of the gospel."—D. & C. 128:5.

1221. "There is not a place found on earth that He may come to and restore again that which was lost unto you, or which He hath taken away, even the fulness of the priesthood."—D. & C. 124:28; 84:25.

1222. "The nature of this ordinance consists in the power of the priesthood, * wherein it is granted, that whatsoever you bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever you loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."—D. & C. 128:8-10; 84:20-21; 127:6-7; Matt. 16:19.

1223. "A baptismal font there is not upon the earth, that they, My saints, may be baptized for those who are dead; for this ordinance belongeth to My house, * and I grant unto you a sufficient time to build a house unto Me, and during this time your baptisms shall be acceptable to Me; but behold, at the end of this appointment, your baptisms for your dead shall not be acceptable unto Me, * for it is ordained that in Zion, and in her Stakes, and in Jerusalem, * shall be the places for your baptisms for your dead."—D. & C. 124:29-36, 39.

1224. "The baptismal font was instituted as a simile of the grave, and was commanded to be in a place underneath where the living are wont to assemble, to show forth the living and the dead, and that all things may have their likeness."—D. & C. 128:13; 1 Cor. 15:49.

1225. "For this cause I commanded Moses that he should build a tabernacle, that they should bear it with them in the wilderness, and to build a house in the land of promise, that those ordinances might be revealed, which had been hid from before the world was."—D. & C. 124:38; Exo. 25:8-9; Acts 7:44.

1226. "He hath charged me to build Him an house at

Jerusalem, which is Judah."—Ezra 1:2; D. & C. 45:18-20.

1227. "I, Nephi, did build a temple, and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon, * and the workmanship thereof was exceeding fine."—2 N. 5:16; Hel. 3:9; 1 Kings 6:14-38.

1228. "This generation shall not pass away until an house shall be built unto the Lord, and a cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house."—D. & C. 84:5; 1 Kings 8:10-11.

1229. "Inasmuch as My people build a house unto Me, in the name of the Lord, and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, My glory shall rest upon it; yea, and my presence shall be there, for I will come into it, and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God."—D. & C. 97:15-17; 94:8-9; 133:2.

1230. "I, the Lord, require, * that there may be a house built unto Me for the salvation of Zion, for a place of thanksgiving for all saints, and for a place of instruction for all those who are called to the work of the ministry."—D. & C. 97:12-13; 88:127; 115:8.

1231. "Let this house be built unto My name, that I may reveal Mine ordinances therein, unto My people." —D. & C. 124:40, 38.

1232. "You should build a house, in the which house I design to endow those whom I have chosen, with power from on high."—D. & C. 95:8; 38:32; 105:33; 110:9.

1233. "I give unto you, who are the first laborers in this last kingdom, a commandment that you assemble yourselves together, and organize yourselves, and prepare yourselves, and sanctify yourselves; yea, purify your hearts, and cleanse your hands and your feet before Me, that I may make you clean; that I may testify unto your Father, and your God, and my God, that you are clean from the blood of this wicked generation, that I may fulfil this promise, this great and last promise, which I

have made unto you, when I will.—D. & C. 88:74-75, 70; 112:33.

1234. "Verily, I say unto you, that your anointings, and your washings, and your baptisms for the dead, and your solemn assemblies, and your memorials for your sacrifices by the sons of Levi, and for your oracles in your most holy places, wherein you receive conversations, and your statutes and judgments, for the beginning of the revelations and foundation of Zion, and for the glory, honor and endowment of all her municipals, are ordained by the ordinance of My holy house."—D. & C. 124:39; 13:1; 84:31; 109:35.

1235. "How shall your washings be acceptable unto Me, except ye perform them in a house which you have built to My name."—D. & C. 124:37, 39.

1236. "The ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the president or presiding elder of the church. It is to be commenced with prayer, and after partaking of bread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning Me."—D. & C. 88:139-141; John 13:4-15.

1237. "Marriages * solemnized in our temples."—Official Declaration D. & C., page 256.

Temples of this Dispensation

Jackson County Temple. (Site dedicated August 3rd, 1831.)

1238. "This (Jackson County, Mo.) is the land of promise, and the place for the city of Zion. * Behold the place which is now called Independence, is the center place, and a spot for the temple is lying westward."—D. & C. 57:2-3; 84:3-4; 97:10; 124:51.

Kirtland Temple. (Dedicated March 27th, 1836.)

1239. "A commandment I give unto you, that ye shall commence a work * here in the land of Kirtland, beginning at My house; and behold, it must be done accord-

ing to the pattern which I have given unto you."—D. & C. 94:1-9; 105:33; 109:2-4.

1240. "Let the hearts of all My people rejoice, who have with their might built this house to My name, for behold, I have accepted this house, and My name shall be here, and I will manifest Myself to My people in mercy in this house."—D. & C. 110:6-7, 10; 117:16.

Far West Temple. (Site dedicated July 4th, 1838; Cornerstone laid April 26th, 1839.)

1241. "Let the city, Far West, be a holy and consecrated land unto Me. * Therefore, I command you to build a house unto Me. * And let the beginning be made on the 4th day of July next, [1838] * and in one year from this day [April 26, 1838] let them recommence laying the foundation of My house. Thus let them from that time forth labor diligently until it shall be finished." —D. & C. 115:7-16; 118:5; 124:49-53.

Nauvoo Temple. (Dedicated May 1st, 1846.)

1242. "I command you, all ye My saints, to build a house unto Me; and I grant you a sufficient time to build a house unto Me."—D. & C. 124:31-33; 40-44, 55; 127:4.

Present Existing Temples

1243. St. George Temple (Dedicated April 6th, 1877.)
Logan Temple (Dedicated May 17th, 1884.)
Manti Temple (Dedicated May 21st, 1888.)
Salt Lake Temple (Dedicated April 6th, 1893.)
Hawaiian Temple (Dedicated Nov. 27, 1919.)
Alberta Temple (Dedicated Aug. 26th, 1923.)
Arizona Temple (Dedicated Oct. 23rd, 1923.)

LAWS OF GOD AFFECTING INDIVIDUAL CONDUCT

Sacredness of the Marriage Covenant—Its Violation

1244. "And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him."—Gen. 2:18.

1245. "So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth." —Gen. 1:27-28; 9:1, 7; Mark 10:6; D. & C. 20:18.

1246. "For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; and they twain shall be one flesh. * What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder."—Mark 10:7-9; Gen. 2:23-24; Eph. 5:31.

1247. "Whoso forbiddeth to marry is not ordained of God, for marriage is ordained of God unto man; wherefore it is lawful that he should have one wife, and they twain shall be one flesh, and all this that the earth might answer the end of its creation."—D. & C. 49:15-17; 1 Tim. 4:3; Jacob 2:27.

1248. "Neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord."—1 Cor. 11: 11-12.

1249. "Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship has righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion has light with darkness."—2 Cor. 6:14; D. & C. 74:5.

1250. "Behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned; for no one can reject this covenant, and be permitted to enter into My glory."—D. & C. 132:4, 6.

1251. "Verily, I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by My word, which is My law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of promise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power, and the keys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them, Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection, and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection, and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities and powers, dominions, all heights and depths; * it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever My servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity, and shall

be of full force when they are out of the world."—D. & C. 132:19.

1252. "If a man marry a wife and make a covenant with her for time and all eternity, if that covenant is not by Me, or by My word, which is My law, and is not sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, through him whom I have anointed and appointed unto this power, then it is not valid, neither of force when they are out of the world, because they are not joined by Me, saith the Lord, neither by My word."—D. & C. 132:18.

1253. "If a man marry him a wife in the world, and he marry her not by Me, nor by My word, and he covenant with her so long as he is in the world, and she with him, their covenant and marriage are not of force when they are dead, and when they are out of the world; therefore they are not bound by any law when they are out of the world. Therefore, when they are out of the world they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are appointed angels in heaven, which angels are ministering servants."—D. & C. 132:15-16, 7; Matt. 22:30; Mark 12:25.

1254. "In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees; and in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood (meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage); and if he does not, he cannot obtain it. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase."—D. & C. 131:1-4; 132:17.

1255. "I am the Lord thy God, and will give unto thee the law of My holy priesthood, as was ordained by Me and My Father before the world was."—D. & C. 132:28, 61-65; Gen. 16:1-16; Rev. 21:12.

1256. "All those who have this law revealed unto them, must obey the same."—D. & C. 132:3, 1, 31-39; Gen. 30:3-13, 5-7; Isa. 4:1.

1257. "We are not teaching polygamy or plural marriage, nor permitting any person to enter into its practice. * Inasmuch as laws have been enacted by Congress forbidding plural marriages. * And that as a

church in general conference assembled, we accept this declaration concerning plural marriages as authoritative and binding."—Official Declaration, D. & C., page 256; D. & C. 124:49.

1258. "Let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband."—1 Cor. 7:2; D. & C. 19:25; 42:22.

1259. "Unto the married I command, (yet not I, but the Lord): Let not the wife depart from her husband, but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband; and let not the husband put away his wife."—1 Cor. 7:10-11; Matt. 19:9; D. & C. 42:75.

1260. "But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, And the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now they are holy." —1 Cor. 7:12-16; 1 Peter 3:1; D. & C. 74:1-5.

1261. "Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her. And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery."—Mark 10:11-12; Matt. 5:31-32; Romans 7:3; D. & C. 42:74-75.

1262. "Let marriage he had in honor among all, and let the bed be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge."—Heb. 13:4 (R. V.); 1 Cor. 6:9.

1263. "Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea most abominable above all sins, save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost."—Alma 39:5.

1264. "Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost, which is in you, which ye have of God." —1 Cor. 6:19; 3:16; 2 Cor. 6:16.

1265. "Whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall de stroy that temple."—D. & C. 93:35; 1 Cor. 3:17.

1266. "He that looketh upon a woman to lust after her, shall deny the faith, and shall not have the Spirit, and if he repents not, he shall be cast out."—D. & C. 42:23; 63:16; Matt. 5:27-28; Gal. 5:16.

1267. "The lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil; but her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword; her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell."—Prov. 5:3-5; 6:25-27.

1268. "If a man receiveth a wife in the new and everlasting covenant, and if she be with another man, * she hath committed adultery. * If she be not in the new and everlasting covenant, and she be with another man, she has committed adultery. And if her husband be with another woman, and he was under a vow, he hath broken his vow, and hath committed adultery. And if she has not committed adultery, but is innocent, * take her, and give her unto him that hath not committed adultery, but hath been faithful."—D. & C. 132: 41-44, 63; 42:75-77; Exo. 20:14; Deut. 22:22-29.

1269. "He that committeth adultery, and repenteth not, shall be cast out; but he that has committed adultery, and repents with all his heart, and forsaketh it, and doeth it no more, thou shalt forgive; but if he doeth it again, he shall not be forgiven, but shall be cast out."—D. & C. 42:24-26.

Family Relationship and Duties

1270. "Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church."—Eph. 5:25, 33; 1 Cor. 7:3; Col. 3:19; D. & C. 42:22.

1271. "Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church."—Eph. 5:22-24; Col. 3:18; 1 Peter 3:1.

1272. "Thy calling shall be for a comfort unto * thy husband, in his afflictions with consoling words, in the spirit of meekness."—D. & C. 25:5, 14.

1273. "Govern your house in meekness, and be steadfast."—D. & C. 31:9; 90:18; 93:43-44, 50.

1274. "Better is a dry morsel and quietness therewith, than a house full of sacrifices with strife."—Prov. 17:1.

1275. "If any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel."—1 Tim. 5:8; D. & C. 75:28; 83:2, 4; 84:103.

1276. "Children are an heritage of the Lord; * happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them."—Psalms 127:3, 5.

1277. "Fathers, provoke not your children to wrath; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord."—Eph. 6:4; Col. 3:21.

1278. "Train up a child in the way he should go; and when he is old, he will not depart from it."—Prov. 22:6.

1279. "Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying."—Prov. 19:18; 13:24.

1280. "Children, obey your parents in all things; for this is well pleasing unto the Lord."—Col. 3:20; Eph. 6:1.

1281. "Honor thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee."—Exo. 20:12; Matt. 15:4; Eph. 6:2-3; 1 N. 17:55.

1282. "A wise son maketh a glad father, but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother."—Prov. 10:1; 15:20.

1283. "I, the Lord, am not well pleased with the inhabitants of Zion, for there are idlers among them; and their children are also growing up in wickedness. * These things ought not to be, and must be done away from among them."—D. & C. 68:31-32.

1284. "Inasmuch as parents have children, * that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ, the Son of the living God, and of bap-

tism, and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when eight years old, the sin be upon the heads of the parents; for this shall be a law unto the inhabitants of Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized."—D. & C. 68:25, 28; 55:4; 93:40-44.

1285. "Every member of the church of Christ having children, is to bring them unto the elders before the church, who are to lay their hands upon them in the name of Jesus Christ, and bless them in His name."—D. & C. 20:70; 3 N. 17:21; Mark 10:16.

Loving and Serving Neighbor—Forgiving One Another

1286. "A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another. * By this shall all men know that ye are My disciples."—John 13:34-35; 1 Peter 1:22; 1 John 4:7; D. & C. 88:123.

1287. "Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I am become as a sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal. * And now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love."—1 Cor. 13:1-13 (R. V.); D. & C. 4:5; 6:19; 12:8.

1288. "By love serve one another. For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."—Gal. 5:13-14; Matt. 22:39; Luke 10:30-37; Romans 13:8-9; James 2:8.

1289. "When ye are in the service of your fellow beings, ye are only in the service of your God."—Mos. 2:17; 1 Cor. 9:19.

1290. "Let every man esteem his brother as himself."—D. & C. 38:24-25; 112:11; Phil. 2:3.

1291. "In love of the brethren be tenderly affectioned one to another; in honor preferring one another."—Romans 12:10 (R. V.); Heb. 13:1; D. & C. 82:19.

1292. "Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you."—Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13.

1293. "Whosoever is angry with his brother without

a cause shall be in danger of the judgment."—Matt. 5:22.

1294. "Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift."—Matt. 5:23-24; D. & C. 42:88; 46:4.

1295. "He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness."—1 John 2:9; 4:20-21; D. & C. 64:9.

1296. "Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged. * Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? * Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye."—Matt. 7:1-5; Romans 2:1, 21; 3 N. 14:1-5.

1297. "He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone."—John 8:7; Prov. 20:9.

1298. "Avenge not yourselves, * for it is written, Vengeance is Mine, I will repay, saith the Lord."—Romans 12:19; Lev. 19:18; Prov. 20:22; Mormon 8:20.

1299. "Ye ought to say in your hearts, let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds."—D. & C. 64:11; Prov. 24:29; Heb. 10:30.

1300. "Let not the sun go down upon your wrath."—Eph. 4:26; James 1:20.

1301. "He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city."—Prov. 16:32; 14:29; James 1:19.

1302. "Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee until seven times, but until seventy times seven."—Matt. 18:21-22; Luke 17:4; D. & C. 98:39-47.

1303. "I say unto you, that ye ought to forgive one another, for he that forgiveth not his brother his tres-

passes, standeth condemned before the Lord, for there remaineth in him the greater sin. I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all men."—D. & C. 64:9-10; Mos. 26:31; Romans 9:15, 18.

1304. "Inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you."—D. & C. 82:1; Matt. 6:14-15; 3 N. 6:14-15.

1305. "Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy."—Matt. 5:7; James 2:13; Alma 41:14.

1306. "Thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honor the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbor."—Lev. 19:15; Prov. 28:21; James 2:1-9.

1307. "Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ."—Gal. 6:2; D. & C. 30:6.

1308. "Succor the weak, lift up the hands which hang down, and strengthen the feeble knees."—D. & C. 81:5; 1 Cor. 9:22; 1 Thess. 5:14; Heb. 12:12.

1309. "Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations."—Romans 14:1; Titus 3:10.

1310. "Count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother."—2 Thess. 3:15; D. & C. 6:19.

1311. "Inasmuch as they break not My laws, thou shalt bear their infirmities."—D. & C. 42:52; Romans 13:3; 15:1.

1312. "If a man be overtaken in a fault, * restore such an one in the spirit of meekness, considering thyself lest thou also be tempted."—Gal. 6:1; D. & C. 20:80.

1313. "Let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbor."—Zech. 8:17; 7:10; Prov. 3:29; 1 Thess. 5:15; D. & C. 42:27.

1314. "Unto the pure all things are pure; but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled."—Titus 1:15; D. & C. 64:16; 121:17.

1314A. "Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the

kisses of an enemy are deceitful."—Prov. 27:6; Matt. 26:48-49.

1314B. "Abstain from all appearance of evil."—1 Thess. 5:22; Romans 12:9; D. & C. 98:11.

1315. "Have always a conscience void of offense toward God and toward men."—Acts 24:16; D. & C. 135:4.

1316. "Add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge; and to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness; and to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity; for if these things be in you and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord, Jesus Christ."—2 Peter 1:5-8; D. & C. 4:6; 46:33; 121:45.

1317. "Above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of charity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and peace."—D. & C. 88:125; 1 Cor. 13:1-13; Col. 3:14.

1318. "Charity shall cover the multitude of sins."—1 Peter 4:8; Prov. 10:12; James 5:20.

1319. "Fear not to do good, My sons, for whatsoever ye sow, that shall ye also reap; therefore if ye sow good, ye shall also reap good for your reward."—D. & C. 6:33-34; 64:33; Gal. 6:7, 9.

1320. "As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith."—Gal. 6:10; Prov. 3:27; 1 Thess. 3:12.

1321. "All things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them."—Matt. 7:12; Luke 6:31; 3 N. 14:12.

1322. "The Lord shall * measure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man."—D. & C. 1:10; 98:24; 109:25; Matt. 7:2.

1323. "Cease to contend one with another; cease to speak evil one of another."—D. & C. 136:23; 88:124; Romans, 2:8; James 4:11.

1324. "See that there is * neither hardness with each other, neither lying, backbiting, nor evil speaking."

—D. & C. 20:54; Psalms 15:3; Eph. 4:31; James 3:16.

1325. "Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people."—Lev. 19:16; Exo. 23:1.

1326. "Every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment."—Matt. 12:36-37; Prov. 10:19; D. & C. 88:121.

1327. "If any man thinketh himself to be religious, while he bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his heart, this man's religion is in vain."—James 1:26 (R. V.); Psalms 34:13; 1 Peter 3:10.

1328. "As much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men."—Romans 12:18; 14:19; Heb. 12:14; Mos. 4:13.

1329. "With longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace."—Eph. 4:2-3; Psalms 133:1.

1330. "Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you."—Matt. 5:44; Romans 12:14; D. & C. 98:25.

1331. "If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink; for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee."—Prov. 25:21-22; Romans 12:20.

1332. "If thy brother or sister offend thee, thou shalt take him or her between him or her and thee alone; and if he or she confess, thou shalt be reconciled. And if he or she confess not, thou shalt deliver him or her up unto the church, not to the members, but to the elders. And it shall be done in a meeting, and that not before the world. And if thy brother or sister offend many, he or she shall be chastened before many. And if any one offend openly, he or she shall be rebuked openly, that he or she may be ashamed. And if he or she confess not, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of God. If any shall offend in secret, he or she shall be rebuked in secret, that he or she may have opportunity to confess in secret to him or her whom he or she has offended, and to God, that the church may not speak reproachfully of him

or her."—D. & C. 42:88-93; Matt. 18:15-17; 1 Tim. 5:20; Mos.. 26:29.

Establishing Brotherhood and Just Equality Among Mankind

1333. "I say unto you, be one; and if ye are not one, ye are not Mine."—D. & C. 38:27; Phil. 2:2; 2 N. 1:21; D. & C. 105:4.

1334. "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand."—Matt. 12:25; 1 Cor. 1:10.

1335. "Let every man deal honestly, and be alike among this people, and receive alike, that ye may be one." —D. & C. 51:9; 4 N. 1:2.

1336. "In your temporal things you shall be equal, and this not grudgingly, otherwise the abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be withheld."—D. & C. 70:14; 78:5.

1337. "For if ye are not equal in earthly things ye cannot be equal in obtaining heavenly things."—D. & C. 78:6.

1338. "It is not given that one man should possess that which is above another."—D. & C. 49:20; 38:26.

1339. "You are to be equal, * every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just."—D. & C. 82:17; 51:3; 2 Cor. 8:14.

1340. "The multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul; neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things in common. * Neither was there any among them that lacked; for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, and laid them down at the apostles' feet; and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need."—Acts 4:32-35; D. & C. 82: 18; 4 N. 1:3.

1341. "Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbor, neither rob him."—Lev. 19:13 (R. V.).

1342. "The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender."—Prov. 22:7.

1343. "It is not right that any man should be in bondage one to another."—D. & C. 101:79; 19:35; 64:27; 103:17; 104:83-84.

1344. "The people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he has. If he have more abundantly, he should impart more abundantly; and of him that has but little, but little should be required; and to him that has not should be given."—Mos. 18:27; Acts 11:29-30; I Cor. 16:1-2.

1345. "Verily I say unto you, that this widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury; for all they did cast in of their abundance, but she of her want did cast in all that she had."—Mark 12:43-44; Luke 21:2-4.

1346. "For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not."—2 Cor. 8:12; Mos. 4:26.

Providing for the Poor

1347. "Remember in all things the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted, for he that doeth not these things, the same is not My disciple."—D. & C. 52:40; 42:30; 44:6; 104:18.

1348. "Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world."—James 1:27; D. & C. 59:9.

1349. "Woe unto them that * turn aside the needy from justice and rob the poor of My people of their right, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey."—Isa. 10:1-2; (R. V.); 1:23.

1350. "Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard."—Prov. 21:13; Mos. 4:16.

1351. "He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto

the Lord; and that which he hath given will He pay him again."—Prov. 19:17; 14:31; Psalms 41:1.

1352. "For inasmuch as ye do it unto the least of these, ye do it unto Me."—D. & C. 42:38, 31; Matt. 25: 35-45.

1353. "If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come and follow Me."—Matt. 19:21; 6: 19-21.

1354. "Wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore the treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also."—2 N. 9:30; Mos. 4:23; James 5:1-3; D. & C. 56:16.

1355. "Whoso hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?" —I John 3:17; D. & C. 104:18.

1356. "If a brother or sister be naked and destitute of daily food; and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?"—James 2:15-16; Prov. 3:28; Alma 34:28

1357. "Remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He said, It is more blessed to give than to receive."— Acts 20:35.

1358. "He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully * let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver."—2 Cor. 9:6-7; Prov. 11:25; D. & C. 70:14.

1359. "The poor have complained before Me, and the rich have I made, and all flesh is Mine, and I am no respecter of persons."—D. & C. 38:16.

1360. "Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor, but take heed that ye do not your

alms before men to be seen of them, otherwise ye have no reward of your Father, who is in heaven; * but when thou doeth alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth."—3 N. 13:1-4; Matt. 6:1-4; 23:5.

Tithing and Consecration

1361. "Remember the poor, and consecrate of thy properties for their support that which thou hast to impart unto them, with a covenant and a deed which cannot be broken; and inasmuch as ye impart of your substance unto the poor, ye will do it unto Me."—D. & C. 42:30-32; 83:6.

1362. "I will consecrate of the riches of those who embrace My gospel among the gentiles, unto the poor of My people who are of the house of Israel."—D. & C. 42:39; 58:8; 104:15-16; Romans 15:27.

1363. "Behold, all these properties are Mine, or else your faith is vain. * and if the properties are Mine, then ye are stewards."—D. & C. 104:55-57, 13; 42:32; 70:9; I Cor. 4:2.

1364. "If there shall be properties in the hands of the church, or any individuals of it, more than is necessary for their support, * the residue shall be kept in My storehouse to administer to the poor and the needy, * and for the purpose of purchasing lands for the public benefit of the church, and building houses of worship."—D. & C. 42:33-35, 55; 51:13; 70:7-8; 72:12.

1365. "Verily, thus saith the Lord, I require all their surplus property to be put into the hands of the bishop of My church in Zion. * This shall be the beginning of the tithing of My people."—D. & C. 119:1, 3; 42:33; 72:15; 97:11-12.

1366. "After that, those who have thus been tithed, shall pay one-tenth of all their interest annually; and this shall be a standing law unto them forever, for My holy priesthood, saith the Lord."—D. & C. 119:4; 64:23.

1367. "If My people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto Me that My statutes and My judgments may be kept there-

on, that it may be most holy, behold, verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of Zion unto you."—D. & C. 119:6.

1368. "None are exempt from this law who belong to the church of the living God."—D. & C. 70:10; 58:36; 85:3.

1369. "All the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's; it is holy unto the Lord."—Lev. 27:30-34; Deut. 14:22-29; 2 Chron. 31:5-6; Neh. 13:12.

1370. "Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed Me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed Thee? In tithes and offerings. * Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse * and prove Me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it."—Mal. 3:8,10; 3 Nephi 24:8,10.

1371. "Honor the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase."—Prov. 3:9; Deut. 26:2.

1372. "Of all that Thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto Thee."—Gen. 28:22; 14:20; Luke 18:12; D. & C. 119:4.

1373. "Yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes, of one-tenth part of all he possessed."—Alma 13:15; Heb. 7:2, 4.

1374. "The sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law."—Heb. 7:5; Num. 18:26; Neh. 10:37.

1375. "It [the tithing] shall be disposed of by a council, composed of the First Presidency of My church, and of the bishop and his council, and by My high council, and by Mine own voice unto them, saith the Lord."—D. & C. 120:1; 42:34.

Honesty—Truthfulness—Industry—Covetousness

1376. "We believe in being honest, true, chaste,

benevolent, virtuous, and in doing good to all men; indeed, we may say that we follow the admonition of Paul, We believe all things, we hope all things, we have endured many things, and hope to be able to endure all things. If there is anything virtuous, lovely or of good report, or praiseworthy, we seek after these things."—Articles of Faith XIII; 1 Cor. 13:7; Phil. 4:8.

1377. "Take heed, and keep yourselves from all covetousness; for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."—Luke 12:15 (R. V.); D. & C. 88:123; 117:8.

1378. "Seek not for riches, but for wisdom; and behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich. Behold he that hath eternal life is rich."—D. & C. 11:7; 6:7; Luke 12:21.

1379. "Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven."—Prov. 23:5; Psalms 62:10.

1380. "Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but * that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life."—1 Tim. 6:17-19.

1381. "Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, * for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also."—Matt. 6:19-21; 19:21.

1382. "For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?"—Mark 8:36; Matt. 16:26.

1383. "We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out."—1 Tim. 6:7; Psalms 49:17.

1384. "The love of money is the root of all evil."—1 Tim. 6:10.

1385. "Keep all your pledges one with another, and covet not that which is thy brother's."—D. & C. 136:20; 19:35.

1386. "If thou shalt find that which thy neighbor has lost, thou shalt make diligent search till thou shalt deliver it to him again."—D. & C. 136:26.

1387. "If thou borrowest of thy neighbor, thou shalt restore that which thou hast borrowed; and if thou canst not repay, then go straightway and tell thy neighbor, lest he condemn thee."—D. & C. 136: 25; 42:54; 104:78; Mos. 4:28.

1388. "Put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness."—Exo. 23:1; Deut. 19:16-19.

1389. "A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape."—Prov. 19:5; D. & C. 10:28; 42:21, 86.

1390. "All liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone."—Rev. 21:8; D. & C. 63:17; 76:103.

1391. "Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor."—Eph. 4:25; Zech. 8:16; Col. 3:9.

1392. "Thou shalt not be idle; for he that is idle shall not eat the bread nor wear the garments of the laborer."—D. & C. 42:42; 56:17; 68:30-31; 88:124; 2 Thess. 3:10.

1393. "Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways and be wise."—Prov. 6:6-10; 20:4.

1394. "Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings."—Prov. 22:29; Romans 12:11.

1395. "Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might."—Eccl. 9:10; 11:6; Col. 3:23.

1396. "The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful shall be under tribute."—Prov. 12:24; 10:4.

1397. "Be diligent in preserving what thou hast, that thou mayest be a wise steward; for it is the free gift of

the Lord thy God, and thou art His steward."—D. & C. 136:27; 38:38.

1398. "For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath."—Matt. 13:12; Mark 4:25; Luke 8:18.

Humility and Earnestness

1399. "Blessed are the poor in spirit; for their's is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn; for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek; for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful; for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart; for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers; for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake; for their's is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you."—Matt. 5:3-12; 3 Nephi 12:3-12; D. & C. 101:14.

1400. "Be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble."—1 Peter 5:5-6; James 4:6, 10; Prov. 3:34; D. & C. 61:37; 104:79.

1401. "Whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant."—Matt. 20:26-27; 23:11; Mark 9:35; 10:43-44.

1402. "He that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that abaseth himself shall be exalted."—D. & C. 101:42; 124:114; Matt. 23:12

1403. "Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall."—Prov. 16:18; D. & C. 23:1; 90:17.

1404. "Better it is that it be said unto thee, come up

hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower."—Prov. 25:7; Luke 14:10.

1405. "The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down."—Isa. 2:11; 5:15; 2 N. 12:11.

1406. "I give not unto you that ye shall live after the manner of the world."—D. & C. 95:13; Romans 12:2.

1407. "Thou shalt not be proud in thy heart; let all thy garments be plain, and their beauty the beauty of the work of thine own hands."—D. & C. 42:40; 1 Tim. 2:9; 1 Peter 3:3.

1408. "Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate."—Romans 12:16; Jer. 45:5.

1409. "Let the solemnities of eternity rest upon your minds."—D. & C. 43:34; 84:61; Titus 2:12.

1410. "Cease from all your light speeches; from all laughter; from all your lustful desires; from all your pride and lightmindedness, and from all your wicked doings."—D. & C. 88:121, 69; 59:15.

1411. "For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace."—Romans 8:6; 2 N. 9:39.

1412. "Therefore, care not for the body, neither the life of the body; but care for the soul, and for the life of the soul."—D. & C. 101:37; 25:10; 121:35; Col. 3:2.

1413. "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good."—1 Thess. 5:21; Romans 12:9; D. & C. 98:11.

Knowledge and Intelligence

1414. "The glory of God is intelligence."—D. & C. 93:36.

1415. "Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be."—D. & C. 93:29-30; 84:45.

1416. "Truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come. * The Spirit of truth is of God."—D. & C. 93:24, 26; 27:16; 88:79; Psalms 119:142.

1417. "It is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance."—D. & C. 131:6.

1418. "Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection; and if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come."—D. & C. 130:18-19.

1419. "Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser; teach a righteous man and he will increase in learning."—Prov. 9:9; 1:5.

1420. "Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom; and with all thy getting get understanding."—Prov. 4:7; 16:16; 23:23; D. & C. 38:30.

1421. "Seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study, and also by faith."—D. & C. 88:118; 90:15; 93:53.

1422. "Treasure up in your minds continually the words of life."—D. & C. 84:85; 11:22.

1423. "That those who are called to the work of the ministry * may be perfected in the understanding of their ministry, in theory, in principle and in doctrine, in all things pertaining to the kingdom of God on the earth."—D. & C. 97:13-14; 88:77-78; 90:8.

1424. "For the Lord giveth wisdom; out of His mouth cometh knoweldge and understanding."—Prov. 2:6; James 1:5.

1425. "Be not wise in your own conceits."—Romans 12:16; 11:25; Prov. 26:12.

1426. "Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ."—Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 6:20; 2 Tim. 2:16; 3:7.

1427. "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge; but fools despise wisdom and instruction."—Prov. 1:7; Job 28:28; Psalms 111:10.

1428. "The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but

he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise."—Prov. 12:15; 14:12; 16:2; Romans 1:22.

1429. "He that walketh with wise men shall be wise but a companion of fools shall be destroyed."—Prov. 13:20; 14:7.

Sabbath Observance

1430. "Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy."—Exo. 20:8-10; D. & C. 59:9; 68:29; Mos. 18:23.

1431. "For verily, this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High."—D. & C. 59:10; Mos. 18:25.

1432. "Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord; * for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day He rested, and was refreshed."—Exo. 31:13-17; Mos. 13:17-19.

1433. "God made the world in six days, and on the seventh day He finished His work, and sanctified it."—D. & C. 77:12; Gen. 2:2-3; Exo. 20:11; Mos. 13:19.

1434. "The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath."—Mark 2:27-28; Matt. 12:1-14; Col. 2:16.

1435. "On this the Lord's day * thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart, that thy fasting may be perfect, or in other words, that thy joy may be full. Verily this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer."—D. & C. 59:12-14; 88:76; Isa. 58:13.

1436. "When ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance; for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. * But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face, that thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly."—Matt. 6:16-18; 3 N. 13:16-18.

1437. "Jesus was risen early the first day of the week."—Mark 16:9.

1438. "Upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them."—Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2.

The Word of Wisdom—Its Purposes and Blessings

1439. " Aword of wisdom, for the benefit of the council of high priests, assembled in Kirtland, and the church; and also the saints of Zion. To be sent greeting; not by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the word of wisdom, showing forth the order and will of God in the temporal salvation of all saints in the last days. Given for a principle with promise, adapted to the capacity of the weak and the weakest of all saints, who are or can be called saints."—D. & C. 89:1-4; 63:22.

1440. "All saints who remember to keep and do these sayings, walking in obedience to the commandments, shall receive health in their navel, and marrow to their bones; and shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge, even hidden treasures; and shall run and not be weary, and shall walk and not faint. And I, the Lord, give unto them a promise, that the destroying angel shall pass by them, as the children of Israel, and not slay them."—D. & C. 89:18-21; Prov. 3:8.

1441. "The fulness of the earth is yours; the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth; yea, and the herb, and the good things which come of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards; yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man, both to please the eye and to gladden the heart; yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul. And it pleaseth God that He hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made to be used with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion."—D. & C. 59:16-20.

1442. "I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things."—Alma 38:10; 7:23; D. & C. 12:8.

1443. "Every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things."—1 Cor. 9:25; Titus 2:2.

1444. "Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it."—Prov. 25:16; 23:2.

1445. "The drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty."—Prov. 23:21.

1446. "It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor anything whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak."—Romans 14:21.

1447. "Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend."—1 Cor. 8:13; Romans 14:15, 20.

Value of Grains, Herbs and Fruits—Excessive Use of Meats

1448. "All wholesome herbs God hath ordained for the constitution, nature, and use of man. Every herb in the season thereof, and every fruit in the season thereof; all these to be used with prudence and thanksgiving."—D. & C. 89:10-11; 42:43; Gen. 1:29; Alma 46:40.

1449. "He causeth the grass to grow for cattle, and herb for the service of man."—Psalms 104:14; D. & C. 59:17.

1450. "All grain is ordained for the use of man and of beasts, to be the staff of life, not only for man, but for the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and all wild animals that run or creep on the earth. * All grain is good for the food of man as also the fruit of the vine; that which yieldeth fruit, whether in the ground or above the ground. Nevertheless, wheat for man, and corn for the ox, and oats for the horse, and rye for the fowls and for swine, and for all beasts of the field, and barley for all useful animals, and for mild drinks, as also other grain."—D. & C. 89:14-17.

1451. "Whoso forbiddeth to abstain from meats, that man should not eat the same, is not ordained of

God; for behold, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which cometh of the earth, is ordained for the use of man for food and for raiment, and that he might have in abundance."—D. & C. 49:18-19; 59:16.

1452. "For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving."—1 Tim. 4:4; Romans 14:14.

1453. "Flesh also of beasts and of fowls of the air, I, the Lord, have ordained for the use of man with thanksgiving; nevertheless they are to be used sparingly; and it is pleasing unto Me that they should not be used only in times of winter, or of cold, or famine."—D. & C. 89:12-15; Prov. 23:20.

1454. "Wo be unto man that sheddeth blood or that wasteth flesh, and hath no need."—D. & C. 49:21; 89:12.

Strong Drinks, Tobacco and Hot Drinks

1455. "Inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before Him. And, behold, this should be wine, yea, pure wine of the grape of the vine, of your own make. And, again, strong drinks are not for the belly, but for the washing of your bodies."—D. & C. 89:5-7; 27:3-4; Luke 1:15.

1456. "Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise."—Prov. 20:1; Col. 2:21; D. & C. 136:24.

1457. "Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them."—Isa. 5:11, 22; Hab. 2:15; 2 N. 15:11, 22.

1458. "They that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober."—1 Thess. 5:7-8.

1459. "Tobacco is not for the body, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle, to be used with judgment and skill."—D. & C. 89:8.

1460. "Hot drinks are not for the body or belly."—D. & C. 89:9.

Sustaining Authority, Law and Civil Liberty

1461. "We believe in being subject to kings, presidents, rulers and magistrates, in obeying, honoring and sustaining the law."—Articles of Faith XII.

1462. "Governments were instituted of God for the benefit of man. * He holds men accountable for their acts in relation to them, both in making laws and administering them, for the good and safety of society."—D. & C. 134:1; 105:25; Romans 13:1.

1463. "By Me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By Me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth."—Prov. 8:15-16; Dan. 2:21.

1464. "I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings and for all that are in authority."—1 Tim. 2:1-2; D. & C. 109:54-55.

1465. "All men are bound to sustain and uphold the respective governments in which they reside, while protected in their inherent and inalienable rights by the laws of such governments; and that sedition and rebellion are unbecoming every citizen thus protected, and should be punished accordingly."—D. & C. 134:5.

1466. "Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's."—Matt. 22:21; 17:24-27; Romans 13:7; D. & C. 63:26.

1467. "Appeal to the civil law for redress of all wrongs and grievances, where personal abuse is inflicted, or the right of property or character infringed."—D. & C. 134:11.

1468. "All religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct, according to the rules and regulations of such societies, provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing; but we do not believe that any religious society has authority to try men on the right of property or life, or take

from them this world's goods, or to put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, or to inflict any physical punishment upon them; they can only excommunicate them from their society, and withdraw from them their fellowship."—D. & C. 134:10; 83:3.

1469. "Every man should be honored in his station; rulers and magistrates as such, being placed for the protection of the innocent, and the punishment of the guilty; and that to the laws all men owe respect and deference."—D. & C. 134:6, 3.

1470. "Let no man break the laws of the land, for he that keepeth the laws of God hath no need to break the laws of the land."—D. & C. 58:21; 98:4.

1471. "That law of the land which is constitutional, supporting that principle of freedom in maintaining rights and privileges, belongs to all mankind, and is justifiable before Me. Therefore, I, the Lord, justify you and your brethren of My church, in befriending that law which is the constitutional law of the land; and as pertaining to law of man, whatsoever is more or less than this, cometh of evil."—D. & C. 98:5-7.

1472. "Righteousness exalteth a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people."—Prov. 14:34; 11:11.

1473. "For this purpose have I established the constitution of this land, by the hands of wise men whom I raised up unto this very purpose, and redeemed the land by the shedding of blood."—D. & C. 101:80, 77; 109:54; 134:1.

1474. "Wherefore, be subject to the powers that be, until He reigns whose right it is to reign, and subdues all enemies under His feet."—D. & C. 58:22; Romans 13:5; Titus 3:1.

1475. "Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake; whether it be to the king as supreme, or unto governors. * For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men."—1 Peter 2:13-15.

1476. "Organize yourselves according to the laws of

man; that your enemies may not have power over you, that you may be preserved in all things."—D. & C. 44:4-5; 20:1; 51:6.

1477. "And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations."—Luke 16:9; D. & C. 82:22.

1478. "Nevertheless, when the wicked rule the people mourn; wherefore, honest men and wise men should be sought for diligently, and good men and wise men ye should observe to uphold; otherwise whatsoever is less than these cometh of evil."—D. & C. 98:9-10; 134:3; Prov. 29:2.

1479. "No government can exist in peace, except such laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure to each individual the free exercise of conscience, the right and control of property, and the protection of life."—D. & C. 134:2; 98:8; 101:77.

1480. "We believe that religion is instituted of God, and that men are amenable to Him, and to Him only, for the exercise of it; unless their religious opinions prompt them to infringe upon the rights and liberties of others; but we do not believe that human law has a right to interfere in prescribing rules of worship, to bind the conscience of men, nor dictate forms for public or private devotion; that the civil magistrate should restrain crime, but never control conscience; should punish guilt, but never suppress the freedom of the soul."—D. & C. 134:4, 2, 5-9; 101:78; Alma 30:7-11.

1481. "Commission of crime should be punished according to the nature of the offense."—D. & C. 134:8, 5; Alma 30:10-11.

1482. "He that killeth shall die; he that stealeth and will not repent, shall be cast out; he that lieth and will not repent shall be cast out. * They shall be delivered up and dealt with according to the laws of the land."—D. & C. 42:19-21, 79; Mos. 13:21-23.

GATHERING—ZION AND NEW JERUSALEM

Scattered Israel to be Gathered to Old Jerusalem—Jews Will Eventually Accept Christ

1483. "I have caused My people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a by-word."—3 N. 16:9; 1 N. 19:13-14; Deut. 28:37; Jer. 29:18.

1484. "Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the gentiles until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled."—Luke 21:24; Rev. 11:2.

1485. "When that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations; but they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled."—D. & C. 45:24-25, 19, 21; 3 N. 20:13.

1486. "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that they shall no more say, the Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but the Lord liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land."—Jer. 23:7-8; 32:37; D. & C. 136:22.

1487. "I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land, which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God."—Amos 9:15; Jer. 12:15; 24:6.

1488. "Many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be My people."—Zech. 2:11; Isa. 2:2-3.

1489. "I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion; and I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding."—Jer. 3:14-15.

1490. "I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land; and

I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel."—Eze. 37:21-22; Jer. 23:3; D. & C. 77:14; 1 N. 15:19.

1491. "I will remember the covenant which I have made with My people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in Mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father."—3 N. 20:29; 16:5; 1 N. 19:15; Jer. 31:31-33.

1492. "In that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the gentiles seek. * It shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people. * And He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth."—Isa. 11:10-12; Romans 15:12; 2 N. 21:10; D. & C. 113:5-6.

1493. "And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots." —Isa. 11:1; D. & C. 113:1-4.

1494. "The Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again."—Zech. 2:12; 3 N. 20:33.

1495. "The Lord shall bring again Zion.—Break forth into joy; sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem, for the Lord hath comforted His people; he hath redeemed Jerusalem."—Isa. 52:8-9; 3 N. 16:18-19; 20:34.

1496. "Let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's house."—D. & C. 133:13; 109:64.

1497. "Two prophets are to be raised up to the Jewish nation in the last days, at the time of the restoration, and to prophesy to the Jews, after they are gathered, and have built the city of Jerusalem in the land of their fathers."—D. & C. 77:15; 113:10; Rev. 11:3.

1498. "I will pour upon the house of David, and upon

the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son."—Zech. 12:10; John 19:37; D. & C. 45:51-53.

1499. "The time cometh when the fulness of My gospel shall be preached unto them; and they shall believe in Me."—3 Nephi 20:30-31; 2 N. 10:7; Mormon 5:14; D. & C. 19:27.

1500. "The Jews * shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, * and worship the Father in His name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah."—2 Nephi 25:15-18; 30:7; 1 N. 10:14.

Restoration of the Ten Tribes

1501. "Verily, I say unto you, that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about, whither I have been to minister. * But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear My voice, and shall be numbered among My sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show Myself unto them."—3 Nephi 16:1-3; John 10:16; D. & C. 10:59.

1502. "I go * to show Myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for He knoweth whither He has taken them."—3 N. 17:4; 15:15, 20.

1503. "Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth. * He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock. For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he."—Jer. 31:8-11; 23:8.

1504. "They who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord, and their prophets shall

hear His voice, and shall no longer stay themselves, and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence. And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep. * And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, My servants. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim. * Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows."—D. & C. 133:26-34; Isa. 35:7-10.

1505. "And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in His presence, day and night, for ever and ever."—D. & C. 133:35.

1506. "The house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers."—Jer. 3:18, 12; Hosea 1:11.

1507. "Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of * the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north."—D. & C. 110:11.

Gathering in This Dispensation

1508. "We believe in the literal gathering of Israel, and in the restoration of the ten tribes; that Zion will be built upon this [the American] continent."—Articles of Faith X.

1509. "The time of harvest is come. * Therefore, I must gather together My people according to the parable of the wheat and the tares, that the wheat may be secured in the garners to possess eternal life, * while the tares shall be bound in bundles, * that they may be burned with unquenchable fire."—D. & C. 101:64-66; 38:12; 86:1-7; 88:94; Matt. 13:24-30, 36-43.

1510. "Gather My saints together unto Me; those that

have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice."—Psalms 50:5; D. & C. 97:8.

1511. "That My covenant people may be gathered in one in that day when I shall come to My temple. And this I do for the salvation of My people."—D. & C. 42:36; 29:8; 33:6; 101:63-64.

1512. "Behold, it is My will, that all they who call on My name, and worship Me according to Mine everlasting gospel, should gather together, and stand in holy places."—D. & C. 101:22; 45:32; 87:8.

1513. "Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord."—2 Cor. 6:17; Alma 5:57.

1514. "Come out of her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues."—Rev. 18:4; D. & C. 133:7.

1515. "That ye might escape the power of the enemy, and be gathered unto Me a righteous people, without spot and blameless."—D. & C. 38:31; 2 Peter 3:14.

1516. "The righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion."—D. & C. 45:71; 58:9; 63:24; 109:58.

1517. "O, ye nations of the earth, how often would I have gathered you together as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, but ye would not."—D. & C. 43:24; 10:65-66; 29:2; Matt. 23:37; 3 N. 10:5-6.

1518. "Gather ye together, O ye people of My church, upon the land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to tarry. Go ye out from Babylon. * Gather ye out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. * Go ye forth unto the land of Zion, that the borders of My people may be enlarged, and that her stakes may be strengthened. * Let them therefore who are among the gentiles, flee unto Zion. * Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon."—D. & C. 133:4-14; 38:42; Jer. 51:6.

1519. "That the gathering together upon the land of Zion, and upon her stakes, may be for a defense, and for

a refuge from the storm, and from wrath when it shall be poured out without mixture upon the whole earth."—D. & C. 115:6; 45:66; 136:16.

1520. "Gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together, ye elders of My church, go ye forth into the western countries."—D. & C. 45:64; 42:64; 136:1.

1521. "Ye are called to bring to pass the gathering of Mine elect, for Mine elect hear My voice and harden not their hearts."—D. & C. 29:7; 58:45.

1522. "Let the work of the gathering be not in haste, nor by flight; but let it be done as it shall be counseled by the elders of the church."—D. & C. 58:56; 63:24; 133:15; Isa. 52:12; 3 N. 20:42.

Zion and New Jerusalem to be Established and Flourish Upon the American Continent

1523. "It shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go, and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem."—Isa. 2:2-3; Micah 4:1-2; 2 N. 12:2-3.

1524. "They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant, that shall not be forgotten."—Jer. 50:5.

1525. "Zion shall flourish upon the hills, and rejoice upon the mountains."—D. & C. 49:25; 35:24; 64:41.

1526. "It shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God; and the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there; * and it shall be called Zion."—D. & C. 45:66-67; 84:2, 4.

1527. "This land shall be a land of liberty unto the gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, * and I will fortify this land against all other nations."—2 N. 10:11-14; 1 N. 2:20; 3 N. 21:4; Isa. 60:3.

1528. "The nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say, Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there."—D. & C. 97:19; 90:37.

1529. "Every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety. And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another."—D. & C. 45:68-70.

1530. "Verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion—the pure in heart."—D. & C. 97:21.

1531. "Blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion."—D. & C. 59:3.

1532. "I will establish My church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant; * and they shall assist My people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem; and then shall they assist My people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem."—3 Nephi 21:22-24; 20:22; Ether 13:6; D. & C. 64:42.

1533. "I hold forth and deign to give unto you greater riches, even a land of promise, a land flowing with milk and honey, upon which there shall be no curse when the Lord cometh. And I will give it unto you for the land of your inheritance, if you seek it with all your hearts; and this shall be My covenant with you, ye shall have it for the land of your inheritance, and for the inheritance of your children forever, while the earth shall stand, and ye shall possess it again in eternity, no more to pass away."—D. & C. 38:18-20; 52:5; 64:30; 109:47.

1534. "A land which the Lord God hath covenanted

with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also to all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord."—2 N. 1:5; 1 N. 13:30.

1535. "It is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the city Zion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you, it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites."—D. & C. 28:9; 48:5; 54:8.

1536. "The land of Missouri, which is the land which I have appointed and consecrated for the gathering of the saints; wherefore this is the land of promise, and the place for the city of Zion. * Behold, the place which is now called Independence, is the center place, and a spot for the temple is lying westward."—D. & C. 57:1-3; 52:42; 84:3.

1537. "It is My will that these lands should be purchased, and after they are purchased that My saints should possess them according to the laws of consecration which I have given."—D. & C. 105:28-30; 45:65; 48:4; 63:27.

1538. "The land of Zion shall not be obtained but by purchase or by blood, otherwise there is none inheritance for you. And if by purchase, behold, you are blessed; and if by blood, as you are forbidden to shed blood, lo, your enemies are upon you, and ye shall be scourged from city to city, and from synagogue to synagogue, and but few shall stand to receive an inheritance."—D. & C. 63:29-31; 58:52-53.

Sufferings and Redemption of Zion

1539. "Behold, the enemy is combined. And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time, and ye knew it not."—D. & C. 38:12-13; 42:64; 89:4; 2 N. 26:22; Ether 8:24.

1540. "Whoso buildeth it up, seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it

bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; * who hath hardened the hearts of men, that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning."—Ether 8:25; Alma 8:17.

1541. "He that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord. * the same is in danger to be hewn down, and cast into the fire."—Mormon 8:21.

1542. "It must needs be that offenses come, but woe to that man by whom the offense cometh."—Matt. 18:7; 26:24; Luke 17:1.

1543. "And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone, for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to naught; but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God."—Acts 5:38-39.

1544. "But behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me; but He will show that He hath not."—I N. 21:14-15; 3 N. 22:7; Isa. 49:14.

1545. "Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of My name?"—D. & C. 136:40.

1546. "I am the Lord, your God, and will save all those of your brethren who have been pure in heart, and have been slain in the land of Missouri."—D. & C. 124:54.

1547. "Verily, I say unto you concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance, I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them * in consequence of their transgressions."—D. & C. 101:1-2; 109:48; 136:34.

1548. "Were it not for the transgression of My people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now."—D. & C. 105:2; 101:75.

1549. "Zion shall be redeemed, although she is chastened for a little season."—D. & C. 100:13; 103:4.

1550. "Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her, but if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire."—D. & C. 97:25-26; 84:59; 103:14.

1551. "If My people shall sow filthiness, they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison."—Mos. 7:30; Hosea 8:7.

1552. "The redemption of Zion must needs come by power; therefore I will raise up unto My people a man, who shall lead them like Moses led the children of Israel."—D. & C. 103:15-16; 101:43-62; 105:16-17.

1553. "Therefore * it is expedient in Me that Mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion."—D. & C. 105:9, 13; 136:18.

1554. "Let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion. * Zion shall not be moved out of her place, notwithstanding her children are scattered. They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall return, and come to their inheritances, they and their children, with songs of everlasting joy, to build up the waste places of Zion."—D. & C. 101:16-19; 103:11.

1555. "Inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for My kingdom, they shall dwell thereon; they shall build, and another shall not inherit it; they shall plant vineyards, and they shall eat the fruit thereof."—D. & C. 101:100-101.

1556. "Behold, this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations, * the land of Zion to be established, no more to be thrown down."—D. & C. 103:13; 58:4.

1557. "For ye * took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance."—Heb. 10:34.

1558. "Those who have been scattered by their ene-

mies, it is My will that they should continue to importune for redress, and redemption, by the hands of those who are placed as rulers, and are in authority over you." —D. & C. 101:76, 99; 123:1-6.

1559. "Zion shall be redeemed with justice, and her converts with righteousness."—Isa. 1:27 (R. V.)

SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

Predictions of His Coming

1560. "I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth."—Job 19: 25; D. & C. 38:17.

1561. "Unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time."—Heb. 9:28; Titus 2:13; D. & C. 45:39, 44; 61:38.

1562. "The Son of Man * now reigneth in the heavens, and will reign till He descends on the earth to put all enemies under His feet, which time is nigh at hand."—D. & C. 49:6; 58:22; 1 Cor. 15:25.

1563. "The Son of Man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels."—Matt. 16:27; Mark 8:38; D. & C. 45:44.

1564. "The day cometh that you shall hear My voice, and see Me, and know that I am."—D. & C. 50:45; 38:8; 84:119; 101:23.

1565. "This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into Heaven."—Acts 1:11.

1566. "The Son of Man cometh not in the form of a woman, neither of a man traveling on the earth; wherefore be not deceived."—D. & C. 49:22-23.

1567. "Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man in the last days, to dwell on the earth in righteousness for the space of a thousand years."—Moses 7: 65; Jude 14; D. & C. 133:54.

1568. "Of that day and hour knoweth no man; no,

not the angels of heaven, but My Father only."—Matt. 24:36; Mark 13:32; Acts 1:7; D. & C. 39:21; 49:7.

1569. "For as the lightning cometh out of the east and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be."—Matt. 24:27; Luke 17:24.

1570. "The day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night."—1 Thess. 5:2; 2 Peter 3:10; Rev. 16:15; D. & C. 106:4-5.

1571. "Take ye heed, watch and pray; for ye know not when the time is."—Mark 13:33-37; Luke 12:40; D. & C. 124:10; 133:11.

1572. "Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom."—D. & C. 65:3; 33:17; 58:11; Matt. 25:1-13.

1573. "As it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man. They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage * Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed."—Luke 17:26-30; Matt. 24:37-39.

1574. "Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of His coming? for since the fathers fell asleep all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation."—2 Peter 3:3-4.

1575. "They shall say that Christ delayeth His coming until the end of the earth."—D. & C. 45:26; Matt. 24:48; Luke 12:45.

Signs and Events Preceding His Second Coming

1576. "The disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, * what shall be the signs of Thy coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. * Ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars; see that ye be not troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be famines and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places. All

these are the beginning of sorrows."—Matt. 24:3-8; Luke 21:7-11; D. & C. 45:16, 26.

1577. "Before the great day of the Lord shall come, Jacob shall flourish in the wilderness, and the Lamanites shall blossom as the rose; Zion shall flourish upon the hills and rejoice upon the mountains, and shall be assembled together unto the place which I have appointed."—D. & C. 49:24-25.

1578. "This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come."—Matt. 24:14; D. & C. 35:15.

1579. "The great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall be cast down by devouring fire."—D. & C. 29:21; 88:105; Rev. 14:8; 2 N. 28:18.

1580. "Angels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying with a loud voice, sounding the trump of God, saying, Prepare ye, prepare ye, O inhabitants of the earth, for the judgment of our God is come."—D. & C. 88:92; 133:17.

1581. "For the great day of His wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?"—Rev. 6:17; D. & C. 27:15; 128:24.

1582. "And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth."—Rev. 16:1; D. & C. 1:9; 43:26; 88:88.

1583. "The anger of the Lord is kindled, and His sword is bathed in heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth."—D. & C. 1:13; 87:6; Deut. 31:17.

1584. "All things shall be in commotion, and surely men's hearts shall fail them, for fear shall come upon all people."—D. & C. 88:91; 45:26, 74; Luke 21:26.

1585. "For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation."—Mark 13:19; D. & C. 109:45.

1586. "They shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath; and they shall behold blood, and fire, and

vapors of smoke."—D. & C. 45:40-41; Joel 2:30; Acts 2:19-20.

1587. "The sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall be turned into blood, and the stars shall fall from heaven."—D. & C. 29:14; Joel 2:31; Matt. 24:29; Rev. 6:12-13.

1588. "Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain; and the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together."—Isa. 40:4-5; 24:20; D. & C. 133:22.

1589. "There shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against Me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another."—D. & C. 45:33, 68; 63:33; 88:89.

1590. "Wicked men shall lift up their voices, and curse God and die."—D. & C. 45:32; Job 2:9; Isa. 8:21.

1591. "In those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them."—Rev. 9:6; 6:16.

1592. "There shall be weeping and wailing among the hosts of men; and there shall be a great hailstorm sent forth to destroy the crops of the earth; * flies upon the face of the earth, which shall take hold of the inhabitants thereof, and shall eat their flesh, and * the beasts of the forest, and the fowls of the air shall devour them up."—D. & C. 29:15-20; Matt. 24:22; Rev. 19:17-18.

1593. "For a desolating scourge shall go forth, * and shall continue * until the earth is empty, and the inhabitants thereof are consumed away, and utterly destroyed by the brightness of My coming."—D. & C. 5:19; 45:31; 97:23; 101:24.

1594. "For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch."—Mal. 4:1, 3; D. & C. 29:9; 64:24.

1595. "The saints also shall hardly escape; nevertheless, I, the Lord, am with them."—D. & C. 63:34; 124:10; 1 Peter 4:18.

1596. "They shall be Mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up My jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son, that serveth him."—Mal. 3:17; D. & C. 60:4; 101:3; 3 N. 24:17.

1597. "These things are the things that ye must look for; and speaking after the manner of the Lord, they are now nigh at hand, and in a time to come, even in the day of the coming of the Son of Man."—D. & C. 63:53; 45:37-38.

1598. "Unto you, it shall be given to know the signs of the times, and the signs of the coming of the Son of Man."—D. & C. 68:11; 45:39; Matt. 13:11.

Appearance of Christ with His Angels and Saints

1599. "The sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of His work, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years; the preparing of the way before the time of his coming. * They are to be accomplished after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ."—D. & C. 77:12-13; 88:110.

1600. "There shall be silence in heaven for the space of half an hour, and immediately after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded, as a scroll is unfolded after it is rolled up, and the face of the Lord shall be unveiled."—D. & C. 88:95; Rev. 8:1.

1601. "The Lord Himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God."—1 Thess. 4:16.

1602. "He hath on His vesture, and on His thigh a name written, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords."—Rev. 19:16, 12.

1603. "The veil of the covering of My temple, in My tabernacle, which hideth the earth, shall be taken off,

and all flesh shall see Me together."—D. & C. 101:23; 38:8; 124:8.

1604. "They shall see Me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory, with all the holy angels."—D. & C. 45:44; 29:11; Matt. 24:30; Mark 13:26.

1605. "They shall see the kingdom of God coming in power and great glory unto their deliverance; * for behold the Lord shall come, and His recompense shall be with Him."—D. & C. 56:18-19; 1:10; Rev. 22:12.

1606. "When Christ * shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory."—Col. 3:4.

1607. "Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints, to execute judgment upon all."—Jude 14:15; 1 Thess. 3:13.

1608. "The Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with Him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads."—D. & C. 133:18; 77:11; Rev. 14:1; 22:4.

1609. "The Twelve which were with Me in My ministry at Jerusalem, shall stand at My right hand at the day of My coming."—D. & C. 29:12; Matt. 19:28.

1610. "And I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."—Rev. 21:2; D. & C. 109:74.

1611. "When the Lord shall appear He shall be terrible unto them, * and all nations shall be afraid, because of the terror of the Lord, and the power of His might."—D. & C. 45:74-75; 34:8; 133:42-43.

1612. "And the Lord shall be red in His apparel, and His garments like him that treadeth in the wine vat, and so great shall be the glory of His presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame."—D. & C. 133:48-50; 88:106; Isa. 63:2-4.

1613. "He shall make bare His holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God."—D. & C. 133:3; Isa. 52:10; Luke 3:6; 3 N. 16:20.

1614. "And then shall He send His angels, and shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven."—Mark 13:27; Matt. 24:31.

Living Saints to be Quickened and the Dead to be Resurrected

1615. "He that liveth when the Lord shall come, and has kept the faith, blessed is he. * They shall not sleep in the dust, but they shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye."—D. & C. 63:50-51; 43:32; 101:31; 3 N. 28:8.

1616. "Behold, I show you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump."—1 Cor. 15:51-52.

1617. "The saints that are upon the earth, who are alive, shall be quickened, and be caught up to meet Him."—D. & C. 88:96; 76:102; 1 Thess. 4:17.

1618. "We which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep. * The dead in Christ shall rise first."—1 Thess. 4:15-16.

1619. "They shall rise from the dead and shall not die after, and shall receive an inheritance before the Lord, in the holy city."—D. & C. 63:49.

1620. "All that are in the graves shall hear His voice, and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation."—John 5:28-29; Rev. 20:13; D. & C. 88:97.

1621. "There shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust."—Acts 24:15; Dan. 12:2.

1622. "But every man in his own order; Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming."—1 Cor. 15:23; D. & C. 88:98-99.

1623. "They shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years."—Rev. 20:6; 5:10; D. & C. 76:56.

1624. "This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power."—Rev. 20:5-6; 2:11; D. & C. 76:64.

1625. "Then shall the heathen nations be redeemed, and they that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection."—D. & C. 45:54; 76:72.

Christ's First and Last Judgment

1626. "Another trump shall sound, * saying, Fear God, and give glory to Him who sitteth upon the throne, forever and ever; for the hour of His judgment is come."—D. & C. 88:103-104; 133:38.

1627. "He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that He may judge His people."—Psalms 50:4.

1628. "Taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ, who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord."—2 Thess. 1:8-9; D. & C. 133:51.

1629. "The Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son."—John 5:22, 27.

1630. "He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that Man, whom He hath ordained."—Acts 17:31; 10:42; Romans 2:16; D. & C. 19:3.

1631. "The Twelve which were with Me in My ministry at Jerusalem shall * judge the whole house of Israel, even as many as have loved Me and kept My commandments, and none else."—D. & C. 29:12; Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:30; Rev. 20:4; Mormon 3:18.

1632. "This people shall also be judged by the Twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other Twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem."—Mormon 3:19.

1633. "We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done

in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad."—2 Cor. 5:10; Romans 14:10; Mormon 3:20; D. & C. 76:111.

1634. "We shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness."—2 N. 9:14; Mos. 3:25; Alma 41:7.

1635. "When the Son of Man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory. And before Him shall be gathered all nations; and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats. And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."—Matt. 25:31-34.

1636. "Then cometh the redemption of those * who have received their part in that prison, which is prepared for them, that they might receive the gospel, and be judged according to men in the flesh."—D. & C. 88:99; 76:73; 1 Peter 3:19.

1637. "Then come the spirits of men, who are to be judged, and are found under condemnation; and these are the rest of the dead, and they live not again until the thousand years are ended."—D. & C. 88:100-101, 32; 43:18; Rev. 20:5; Moses 7:57.

1638. "Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels; * and these shall go away into everlasting punishment."—Matt. 25:41, 46; D. & C. 19:5.

1639. "They shall not have part in the first resurrection."—D. & C. 63:18; Mos. 15:26.

1640. "These are they who are cast down to hell, and suffer the wrath of Almighty God, until the fulness of

times, when Christ shall * have perfected His work."—D. & C. 76:106, 84-85; 43:33.

1641. "The residue * kept in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth."—D. & C. 38:5; 88:101; Jude 6.

1642. "For they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption."—Alma 12:18.

1643. "And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death."—Rev. 20:14; 21:8; Alma 13:30.

1644. "When the thousand years are ended, * before the earth shall pass away, * then shall all the dead awake, * and they shall come forth, yea even all."—D. & C. 29:22, 26; 132:19.

1645. "At the end of the world the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just."—Matt. 13:49.

1646. "The righteous shall be gathered on My right hand unto eternal life; and the wicked on My left hand will I be ashamed to own before the Father, wherefore I will say unto them, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels."—D. & C. 29:27-28; 43:33; 76:44.

1647. "There are found among those, who are to remain until that great and last day, even the end, who shall remain filthy still."—D. & C. 88:102; 2 N. 9:16; Alma 7:21.

1648. "The wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made."—Alma 11:41; D. & C. 76:38.

1649. "They are they who are the sons of perdition, of whom I say that it had been better for them never to have been born, for they are vessels of wrath, doomed to suffer the wrath of God, with the devil and his angels in eternity; * and the only ones on whom the second death shall have any power."—D. & C. 76:32-38, 43; 121:22.

1650. "Which is the last death, which is spiritual,

which shall be pronounced upon the wicked, when I shall say—Depart, ye cursed."—D. & C. 29:41; Alma 12:32.

1651. "These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth."—D. & C. 133:73; 101:91.

The Millennium

1652. "In the beginning of the seventh thousand years will the Lord God sanctify the earth, and complete the salvation of man."—D. & C. 77:12.

1653. "For the space of a thousand years the earth shall rest."—Moses 7:64.

1654. "There shall be time no longer; and Satan shall be bound, * and shall not be loosed for the space of a thousand years."—D. & C. 88:110; 84:100; Rev. 20:2.

1655. "When the thousand years are ended, and men again begin to deny their God, then will I spare the earth but for a little season; and the end shall come."—D. & C. 29:22-23; Rev. 20:3.

1656. "The great Millennium * shall come; for satan shall be bound, and when he is loosed again, he shall only reign for a little season, and then cometh the end of the earth."—D. & C. 43:30-31; Rev. 20:7-8.

1657. "Then he shall be loosed for a little season, that he may gather together his armies; and Michael, the seventh angel, even the archangel, shall gather together his armies, even the hosts of heaven. * The hosts of hell shall come up to battle against Michael and his armies. * Michael * shall overcome him who seeketh the throne of Him who sitteth upon the throne, even the Lamb."—D. & C. 88:111-115; 19:3; Dan. 12:1.

1658. "Another angel shall sound his trump, which is the seventh angel, saying, It is finished! It is finished! The Lamb of God hath overcome. * Then shall the angels be crowned with the glory of His might, and the saints shall be filled with His glory, and receive their inheritance, and be made equal with Him."—D. & C. 88:106-107; 76:95.

Final Redemption of the World and Christ's Eternal Reign Upon the New and Sanctified Earth

1659. "We believe * that Christ will reign personally upon the earth; and, that the earth will be renewed and receive its paradisiacal glory."—Articles of Faith X.

1660. "The Lord showed Enoch all things, even unto the end of the world; and he saw the day of the righteous, the hour of their redemption; and received a fulness of Joy."— Moses 7:67; D. & C. 45:12, 17.

1661. "The earth abideth the law of a celestial kingdom. * wherefore it shall be sanctified; yea, notwithstanding it shall die, it shall be quickened again, and shall abide the power by which it is quickened."—D. & C. 88:25-26; 63:20-21.

1662. "For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered."—Isa. 65:17; 2 Peter 3:13; Rev. 21:1; Ether 13:9.

1663. "Old things shall pass away, and all things shall become new, even the heaven and the earth, and all the fulness thereof, both men and beasts, the fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea."—D. & C. 29:24, 23; 45:22; 63:49.

1664. "All things shall become new, that My knowledge and glory may dwell upon all the earth."—D. & C. 101:25; 130:9-10; Hab. 2:14.

1665. "All shall know Me, who remain, * and shall be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, and shall see eye to eye."—D. & C. 84:98; Isa. 52:8.

1666. "And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him."—Dan. 7:27, 18; D. & C. 103:7.

1667. "The earth shall be given unto them for an inheritance; and they shall multiply and wax strong, and their children shall grow up without sin unto salvation."—D. & C. 45:58; 38:20; 56:20.

1668. "This earth, in its sanctified and immortal state.

will be made like unto crystal, and will be a Urim and Thummim to the inhabitants who dwell thereon."—D. & C. 130:9, 7-8; 77:1; Rev. 4:6.

1669. "That same sociality which exists among us here will exist among us there, only it will be coupled with eternal glory."—D. & C. 130:2.

1670. "There shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie; but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life."—Rev. 21:27; 1 N. 10:21; Alma 40:26.

1671. "A white stone is given to each of those who come into the celestial kingdom, whereon is a new name written, which no man knoweth, save he that receiveth it. The new name is the key word."—D. & C. 130:11, 10; Rev. 2:17.

1672. "The names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at My right hand."—Alma 5:58; D. & C. 132:19.

1673. "There shall be no more death, neither sorrow nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain; for the former things are passed away. * I make all things new."—Rev. 21:4-5; 1 Cor. 15:26; D. & C. 88:116; 101:29.

1674. "There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days; * they shall build houses and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them; * Mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands."—Isa. 65:20-22; D. & C. 63:51; 101:30.

1675. "And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light."—Rev. 22:5; 21:23-25.

1676. "The enmity of man, and the enmity of beasts, yea, the enmity of all flesh shall cease before My face."—D. & C. 101:26.

1677. "The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock; and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy."—Isa. 65:25; 11:6-9; 2 N. 30:12.

1678. "In that day satan shall not have power to tempt any man."—D. & C. 101:28; 88:114.

1679. "In that day whatsoever any man shall ask, it shall be given unto him."—D. & C. 101:27; Isa. 65:24.

1680. "The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ, and He shall reign for ever and ever."—Rev. 11:15; D. & C. 43:29; 76:108; 105:32; 133:25.

1681. "I will liken these kingdoms unto a man having a field, and He sent forth His servants * to dig in the field. And He said, * I will come unto you, and ye shall behold the joy of My countenance. * They all received the light of the countenance of their Lord, every man in his hour, and in his time, and in his season."—D. & C. 88:51-61.

1682. "The Lord shall be in their midst, and His glory shall be upon them, and He will be their king and their lawgiver."—D. & C. 45:59; 38:21-22; 41:4.

1683. "He shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end."—Luke 1:33; Isa. 24:23.

1684. "He shall deliver up the kingdom, and present it unto the Father spotless. * Then shall He be crowned with the crown of His glory, to sit on the throne of His power to reign for ever and ever."—D. & C. 76:107-108.

1685. "Finally when He delivereth up the kingdom to God, even the Father, when He has done away every rule, and every authority and power, * and when all things shall be subjected to Him, then shall the Son also Himself be subjected to Him who subjecteth all things to Him, that God may be all in all."—1 Cor. 15:24, 28 (R. V.); 3:23; D. & C. 76:59.

INDEX

(Numerals indicate number of quotation)

Aaron, called and ordained even as A., 642; 654; 662.
confirmed a priesthood upon A. and his seed, 628; 650-654.
gift of A., 659-660
literal descendants of A., 762-765.
priesthood continued with house of A. until John, 652-653.
priesthood of A. shall never be taken from the earth, until, 656.
Aaronic or lesser priesthood, 626; 628; 650-658; 777; 1087.
A. priesthood has power in administering outward ordinances, 628; 657-658; 1087.
bishopric is presidency of A. priesthood, 766.
the angel John ordained them to the A. priesthood, 655.
Abased, he that exalteth himself shall be a., 1402.
Abominable, great and a. church, 313-315; 1579.
most a. above all sins, 1263.
Abraham received the priesthood from Melchizedek, 634.
A. rejoiced to see My day, 140.
before A. was I am, 132.
beggar died and carried unto A.'s bosom, 1132.
by revelation A. received all things, 579; 610.
dispensation of the gospel of A., 457.
even our father A. paid tithes, 633; 1373.
many shall sit down with A. in the kingdom, 1131-1132.
the Lord communing with A., 74.
Abundance, if he have more a. he should impart more, 1344-1346.
life consisteth not in the a. of things, 1377.
Acceptable, proclaim the a. year of the Lord, 819.
Access, through Him we have a. unto the Father, 198.
Accountability, arrived unto years of a., 796; 1011; 1091.
Accountable, every man is a, for his own sins, 352.
Action, faith is the moving power of all a., 900-907.
Adam and his seed should not die until, 343.
A. cast out of the garden of Eden, 337-338.
A. fell that men might be, 341-342.
A. was not beguiled, but the woman, 342.
as in A. all die even so in Christ, 340.
My words from the days of A. to, 440; 546.
not punished for A's transgressions, 359; 381.
the devil tempted A. and he partook, 337.
they blessed A. and called him Michael, 345-347; 1657.
Add to your faith virtue and to virtue, 1316.
Added, all these things shall be a. unto you, 929.
they who keep their first estate shall be a. upon, 287.

Admonish him as a brother, 1310.
Admonition, nurture and a. of the Lord, 1277.
Adultery, thou shalt not commit a., 1261-1269.
Adversary, your a. the devil, 323-324.
Adversity, if thou faint in the day of a., 932.
Advocate, I am your a. with the Father, 201.
Affectioned, be tenderly a. one to another, 1291.
Afflict, He doeth not a. willingly, 56.
My people to be smitten and a.'d, 1483; 1547.
remember the sick and the a.'d, 1347.
then shall they deliver you up to be a.'d, 412.
Affliction, He will console you in your a., 918.
I have chosen thee in the furnace of a., 484-485.
I will visit thee with sore a., 1547.
in those days shall be a., 1585.
Agency, free a. of man, 349-356; 1479.
satan sought to destroy the a. of man, 285; 350.
third part of heaven turned he away because of a., 309.
All, that God may be a. in a., 1685.
Allowance, cannot look upon sin with the least degree of a., 1020.
Alms, when thou doeth a. let not thy left hand know, 1360.
Alpha, I am A. and Omega, 126.
Altar, I saw under the a. the souls of them, 503; 1134.
if thou bring thy gift to the a., 1294.
Ambassadors, now then we are a. for Christ, 818.
Ambition, when we undertake to gratify our vain a., 684.
Amen to the priesthood and authority of that man, 684.
American, Zion will be built upon the A. continent, 1508.
Ancient of days, Michael, the a., 346-348; 418.
Angel, an a. of God who rebelled, 303.
destroying a. shall pass by them, 1440.
He signified it by His a. unto His servant John, 583.
I fell down to worship before the a., 1205.
satan transformed into an a. of light, 334.
the a. John ordained them, 655.
though we or an a. from heaven preach, 882.
words spoken by an a., 603-605.
Angels, and just men made perfect, 1202-1212.
a. are ministering spirits, 475, 1207-1208; 1212; 1253.
a. are resurrected personages having bodies, 1202.
a. are waiting to reap down the earth, 1211.
a. reserved in chains unto the judgment, 286; 308; 1641.
a. reside in the presence of God, 1204.
a. shall be crowned with glory, 1658.
a. shall gather His elect, 1614.
a. shall sever the wicked from the just, 1645.
a. which kept not their first estate, 286.
a. who minister to this earth have belonged to it, 1204.

God spared not the a. that sinned, 308.
Jesus who was made a little lower than the a., 377.
keys of the ministering of a., 657-658.
know ye not that we shall judge a., 695.
man made a little lower than the a., 1206.
Mine a. flying through the midst of heaven, 452, 1210; 1580.
Mine a. shall be round about you, 925.
place prepared for the devil and his a. (See "Devil".)
Son of man shall come with His a. and saints, 1563; 1599-1614; 1635.
they are not a. but gods, 1186-1187.
though I speak with the tongues of men and a., 1287.

Anger, grievous words stir up to a., 332, 876.
he that is slow to a. is better than, 1301.

Angry, whosoever is a. with his brother shall be, 1293.

Anoint Aaron and his sons and consecrate them, 651.
a. him with oil in the name of the Lord, 994.
cursed are those that lift up the heel against Mine a.'d, 486.
him whom I have a.'d and appointed, 1251-1252.
the Lord hath a.'d me to preach, 819.
when thou fasteth a. thine head, 1436.

Anointings, your a. and your washings, 1234.

Answer of a good conscience toward God, 1076.
a. the will of God by conforming, 1220.
a soft a. turneth away wrath, 876.
be ready always to give an a., 860.
He offereth to a. the ends of the law, 391.
the Lord shall give thee a. to thy prayers, 106-107; 109; 115.

Ant, go to the a. thou sluggard, 1393.

Anti-Christ, even now there are many a., 319, 426.

Apocrypha is mostly translated correctly, 540.

Apostasy began in early Church and continued, 420-434.
a. foretold, 401-419.

Apostles, the twelve a., 706; 729-741; 742; 749; 753.
a. are special witnesses of My name, 671; 736.
a. hold keys to open up the door of My Kingdom, 739-740.
after the a. had fallen asleep, the great persecutor, 420.
He chose twelve, whom He also named a., 729-730.
He gave some to be a., some to be, 474; 713-714.
it is now revealed unto His holy a., 582.
many signs and wonders were done by the a., 1005.
quorum of a. equal in authority to, 706.
saying none other things than what a. have written, 858.
ye are built upon the foundation of a., 716.

Apparel, the Lord shall be red in His a., 1612.

Appear, we must all a. before the judgment seat, 502; 1633.

when Christ shall a. then shall ye also a., 1606.
Appearance, abstain from all a. of evil, 1314B.
a. of Christ after His resurrection, 174-177; 901.
a. of Christ at His second coming, 1599-1614.
Appendages to the priesthood, 628; 648.
Arm, cursed he that trusts in the a. of flesh, 917.
He shall make bare His holy a., 1613.
I am God and My a. is not shortened, 999.
Articles of Faith, 1; 381; 386; 889; 661; 713; 967; 538; 571; 1508; 1659; 82; 1461; 1376.
Ascend, if I a. into heaven, Thou art there, 35.
Ascension, Christ's resurrection and a. into heaven, 169-196.
Ashamed, I am not a. of the gospel of Christ, 881.
the wicked will I be a. to own, 1646.
Ask and ye shall receive; knock and it shall, 101.
a. in faith, 99A; 112.
a. in Spirit shall receive in Spirit, 108.
a. the Father in My name, 111.
if ye a. anything that is not expedient, it shall, 111.
if any of you lack wisdom, let him a., 100.
in that day whatsoever a man shall a. shall be, 1679.
Ass, thy King cometh lowly and riding upon an a., 159.
Assurance, faith is a. of things not seen, 893-899.
Astray, all we like sheep have gone a., 366.
Atoned, Son of God a. for original guilt, 358-359, 370.
His blood a. for those who ignorantly sinned, 359.
Atonement and redemption, 357-400.
a. satisfied the demands of His justice, 385.
little children are sanctified through the a., 397-400.
through the a. all mankind may be saved, 357, 386.
Author, being made perfect He became a. of salvation, 393-395.
Authority, acting in the a. which I have given you, 1084.
amen to the priesthood or a. of that man, 684-685.
ordained by someone who has a., (See "Ordained.")
pray for kings and all that are in a., 1464.
put on the a. of the priesthood, 649.
sustain a., law, and liberty, 1461-1482.
when He has done away with every a., 1685.
Avenge not yourselves, 1298.
a. our blood on them that dwell on earth, 503.
Baal, but if b. be God then follow him, 90.
Babes, shall be revealed to b. and sucklings, 440.
Babylon, go ye out from B., 1518.
the great persecutor of the church even B., 420.
wickedness which is spiritual B., 1518.
Backbiting, see that there is neither b. nor, 1324.
Baptism, all those who shall be received by b., 1089.
b. administered by persons authorized of God, 1084-1091.

b. by immersion for the remission of sins, 1069-1083; 1087-1088; 1091.
b. doth also now save us, 1076.
b. for the dead, 1215-1224; 1234.
buried with Him in b., 1079; 1224.
Confirmation or b. of the Holy Ghost, 1092-1099.
little children need no repentance neither b., 399; 1090.
manner of administering b. 1088.
one Lord, one faith, one b. 1075.
Baptismal font, was instituted as a simile, 1223-1224.
Baptized, arise and be b. 1077.
b. in the name of the Father, Son and Holy Ghost, 804; 1084; 1088.
b. into Christ have put on Christ, 1078-1079.
b. with the Holy Ghost and with fire, 1092; 1096.
children shall be b. when eight years old, 1091; 1284.
he that believeth and is b. shall be saved, 1070; 1083.
I have need to be b. of Thee, 1071.
I indeed b. you with water, but, 1092-1093.
if the Lamb of God have need to be b., 1074.
Jesus Himself b. not but His disciples, 1086.
repent and be b. every one of you, 891.
they went down into the water and he b. him, 1071; 1082.
were b. in the name of Paul, 425.
why then are they b. for the dead, 1216.
Bare, He shall make b. His holy arm, 1613.
Battle, hosts of hell came up to b., 1657.
Beam, the b. that is in thine own eye, 1296.
Beatitudes, the, 1399.
Beautiful, how b. are the feet of them, 812; 1531.
Beginning, every spirit of man was innocent in the b., 336, 397.
I am the b. and the end, 126.
in the b. the Word was, 128; 130.
My works have no end neither b., 21.
Thou Lord in the b. hast laid the foundation, 133; 135.
without b. of days or end of years, 20; 630-631.
ye were also in the b. with the Father, 281.
Believe, all things are possible to them that b., 902; 904.
b. all things, hope all things, 1376.
b. in God and in His Son and in the Holy Ghost, 1; 207.
b. in the words of the holy prophets, 206.
b. that God raised Him from the dead, 173.
b. the Bible to be the word of God, 538.
blessed they that have not seen and yet b., 811; 896.
declare the things ye b. and know, 857.
devils also b. and tremble, 953.
he that b.'s and is baptized shall be saved, 1070; 1083.
he that cometh to God must b., 60; 897-898.
he that b.'s hath eternal life, 152; 205-206; 209.

he that b.'s in Me shall never die, 152; 1150.
he that b.'s overcometh the world, 211.
if ye b. not ye shall die in your sins, 210.
these signs shall follow them that b., 974; 979.
with the heart man b.'s unto righteousness, 1035.
Beloved, this is My b. Son, 121; 285; 608.
Bethany, He led them out as far as B., 182.
Bethlehem Ephratah, out of thee shall come, 146; 149.
Bible, because ye have a b. ye need not suppose, 576.
principles of My gospel which are in the b., 545.
we believe the b. to be the word of God, 538.
Bind up the law and seal up the testimony, 820.
He hath sent me to b. up the brokenhearted, 819.
whatsoever ye shall b. on earth shall be, 646; 1222.
Bishop, a b. must be blameless, 761.
b. and his counselors to be supported, 773.
b. must be chosen from the high priesthood, 762-765.
b. to appoint a storehouse, 770-771; 1364.
b. to be a judge in Israel, 762.
b. to look after the poor and needy, 768-771; 1364.
if a man desireth the office of b., 760.
office of b. is to administer in temporal things, 762; 767.
other b.'s to be set apart, 763.
trial of a b., 704-705.
Bishopric is presidency of Aaronic priesthood, 766.
Bitter, her end is b. as wormwood, 1267.
if they never should have b. they could not know, 356.
Blame, be holy, and without b. before Him, 291.
Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, 261-270; 1263.
I know the b. of them which say they are Jews, 315.
Bless them that curse you, 1330.
Blessed are the merciful, 1305; 1399.
b. are the poor in spirit, 1399.
b. are the pure in heart, 75; 77; 1229; 1399; 1530.
b. art thou, Simon Barjona, 122; 581.
b. be the name of the Lord, 1119.
b. is the man that trusteth in Him, 911.
b. they that have not seen and yet believed, 811; 896.
come ye b. of My Father, 1635.
it is more b. to give than to receive, 1357-1358.
ye shall be b. both spiritually and, 961.
Blessing, a b. if ye obey, 50, 1550.
after much tribulation cometh the b., 934; 1556.
all b.s are predicated upon law, 956; 1175.
b. little children, 1285.
b.s of the kingdom is yours, 472-473; 790.
keys of all the spiritual b.s of the church, 644; 723.
sealing b. of My church, 224-227.

Blinded by the subtle craftiness of men, 431; 1193.
the god of this world hath b. 326-327; 431.
Blindness in part is happened to Israel, 449.
Blood, avenge our b. on them that dwell on earth, 503.
by the b. ye are sanctified, 1080.
emblems of the flesh and b. of Christ, 737; 1100-1113.
flesh and b. cannot inherit the kingdom, 1161.
flesh and b. hath not revealed it unto thee, 122; 581; 883.
lest the b. of this generation be required, 734; 1233.
moon shall be turned into b., 1587.
My b. shall not cleanse them if, 394-395.
my garments are not spotted with your b., 502; 734.
redeemed by the precious b. of Christ, 367; 375; 677.
this cup is the new testament of My b., 1100-1101.
woman drunken with the b. of the saints, 419.
Blossom, shall b. as a rose, 1577.
Boast, do not b. in your own wisdom, 687; 864.
neither b. of faith nor of mighty works, 877.
Body without the spirit is dead, 953.
care not for the b. neither the life of the b., 1412.
fashioned like unto His glorious b., 1160; 1164.
Holy Ghost has not a b. of flesh and bones, 217; 220.
how are the dead raised up and with what b., 1159.
resurrection reunites b. and spirit, 1135; 1155-1165.
spirit and b. is the soul of man, 1155-1156.
take eat, this is My b. 1100-1113.
the Father has a b. of flesh and bones, 68.
there is a natural b. and a spiritual b., 1151; 1159; 1181.
this is the b. of My Spirit, 1164.
though after my skin worms destroy this b., 1143.
we have many members in one body, 714; 717.
your b. is the temple of the Holy Ghost, 218; 1264-1265.
Bodies, angels have b. of flesh and bones, 1202.
celestial spirits shall receive the same b. 1180-1182.
Christ shall change our vile b., 1160.
grave must deliver up the b. of the righteous, 1157.
resurrected personages having b., 1202.
shall also quicken your mortal b., 629; 1148.
there are celestial b. and b. terrestrial, 1179-1182.
your b. shall be filled with light, 238.
your glory shall be that by which your b. are quickened, 1181-1182.
Boldness, use b. but not overbearance, 864.
Bond, there is neither b. nor free, 42.
Bondage, groaneth under the b. of sin, 429.
no man should be in b. to another, 1343.
Bones, a spirit has not flesh and b., 217; 1163.
health in their navel and marrow in their b., 1440.

maketh my b., to quake while it manifesteth, 594.
resurrected personages having bodies of flesh and b.,1202.
the Father has a body of flesh and b., 68.
Book, lost portions of the b. of Mormon, 564-566.
out of the b.s will I judge the world, 576; 1218.
restoration of the b. of Mormon, 454; 504-537; 538.
seek ye out of the best b.s words of wisdom, 1421.
they which keep the sayings of this b., 1205.
written in the Lamb's b. of life, 1671-1672.
Born, better for them never to have been b., 1649.
except a man be b. of water and, 1069.
unto us a child is b., 149-150.
Borrow, if thou b. of thy neighbor, thou shalt, 1387.
Borrower, the b. is servant to the lender, 1342.
Bound, I, the Lord, am b. when ye do, 49.
satan bound for a thousand years, 1654-1657.
Bounds, God determined the b. of their habitations, 288; 1117.
unto every law are certain b. and, 1174-1175.
Brass, as a sounding b. or a tinkling cymbal, 1287.
Bread, give us this day our daily b., 119.
not a famine of b. nor a thirst of water, 413.
partake of b. and wine in remembrance, 1102; 1112-1113; 1236; 1438.
Bridegroom, make ready for the b., 1572; 1610.
Bridle all your passions, 864.
Broad is the way and wide the gate, 1022.
Broken, a b. heart and a contrite spirit, 98; 391; 1089.
changed the ordinances b. the everlasting covenant, 405; 433.
Brokenhearted, He hath sent me to bind up the b., 819.
Brother, admonish him as a b., 1310.
first be reconciled to thy b. and then, 1108; 1294; 1332.
he that hateth his b. is in darkness, 1295.
if a b. or sister be naked, 1355-1356.
if thy b. or sister offend thee, 1332.
let every man esteem his b., as himself, 1290.
whosoever is angry with his b. shall be, 1293.
Brotherhood and just equality among mankind, 1333-1346.
Bruised, He was b. for our iniquities, 366; 389.
Burdens, bear ye one anothers b., 1307.
Buried with Him in baptism, 1079; 1224.
Burn, gather the tares that they may be b'd., 1211; 1509; 1541; 1594.
I will cause your bosom to b. within you, 599.
By-word, My people to become a hiss and a b., 1483.
Caesar, render therefore unto C. the things, 1466.
Call, even as many as the Lord our God shall c., 891.
Called and ordained by the laying on of hands, 661; 668; 670.
c. and ordained even as Aaron, 642; 654; 662.

for the work whereunto I have c. them, 668; 793; 1230; 1423.
Him that c. you into the grace of Christ, 360; 422.
many are c. but few are chosen, 665; 685.
not many wise not many mighty are c., 841.
priesthood must be c. of God, 474; 635; 661-675; 839.
whom He did predestinate them He also c., 290; 292; 300.
Calling, according to the gifts and c. of God unto men, 672; 732.
let every man labor in his own c., 717-719.
Magnify their c., 629.
make your c. and election sure, 298.
Candle, they need no c. neither light of the sun, 1675.
Captivity, He led c. captive, 184.
Care not for the body neither the life, 1412.
Cares of the world and deceitfulness of riches, 880.
Carnal, to be c. minded is death, 1411.
you shall see Me not with the c., 78-79.
Celestial glory which excels all things, 223; 1176; 1183-1189; 1669.
c. spirits shall receive the same bodies, 1180-1182.
earth abideth the law of a c., 1661.
principles of the law of the c. kingdom, 690.
quickened by a portion of the c. glory, 1182.
there are bodies c. and bodies terrestrial, 1179-1182.
three heavens or degrees in the c. glory, 1254.
who cannot abide c. law cannot abide c. glory, 1188-1189.
Chains, angels received into c. unto judgment, 286; 308; 1641.
Change, c.'d in the twinkling of an eye, 1160; 1615-1616
Christ shall c. our vile bodies, 1160-1161.
they have c.'d the ordinances, 405; 432-433.
Charity, and now abideth faith, hope and c., 907; 1287.
c. is the bond of perfectness and peace, 1317.
c. shall cover a multitude of sins, 1318.
Chasten thy son while there is hope, 1279.
if they offend many shall be c.'d before many, 1332.
whom I love I also c., 1027.
Zion shall be c.'d for a little season, 1549.
Cheerful, the Lord loveth a cheerful giver, 1358.
Chickens, as a hen gathereth her c., 1517.
Child, train up a c. in the way, 1278.
unto us a c. is born, 150.
woman shall be saved through her c. bearing, 342.
Children, blessing little c., 1285.
c. are an heritage of the Lord, 1276.
c. are growing up in wickedness, 1283.
c. obey your parents, 1280.
c. shall be baptized when eight years old, 1091, 1284.
c. shall grow up without sin, 1667.
fear not, little c., for you are Mine, 789.
inasmuch as parents have c. and teach them not, 1284.

little c. are holy and sanctified through the atonement, 397-400; 1260.
little c. cannot sin, 1011.
little c. need no repentance, neither baptism, 399, 1090.
provoke not your c. to wrath, 1277.
satan cannot tempt little c., 1011.
sins of parents cannot be answered upon c., 358; 1284.
suffer little c. to come unto Me, 400.
turn the hearts of the c. to the fathers, 443; 457; 1214-1215.
ye are little c. and cannot bear, 589.
Choose ye this day whom ye will serve, 91.
Chosen, Goth hath c. the weak things, 478; 841-842.
hath not God c. the poor of this world, 790.
He hath c. us before the foundation of the world, 290-291; 294.
he is a c. vessel unto Me, 606.
many are called but few are c., 665; 685.
ye are a c. generation, 295.
ye have not c. Me, but I have c. you, 664.
Christ, (See also, "Firstborn," "Jesus," "Messiah," "Only Begotten," "Son.")
art Thou the C. the Son of the Blessed, 123-125.
as in Adam all die, even so in C., 340.
baptism of C., 1071; 1074.
baptized into C. have put on C., 1078-1079.
C. existed before the world was, 128-138; 289.
C. Himself being the chief cornerstone, 716.
C. is the head of the Church, 676; 1271.
C. is the image of God, 65-67.
C. Jesus the mediator between God and man, 197; 360; 370; 644.
C. sent into the world by the Father, 61; 120; 123-124; 153; 155; 179.
C. the eternal Lord and ruler of the world, 189-190; 193; 1659; 1685.
C. the first fruits of them that slept, 169; 1147; 1622.
C. verily was foreordained, 289.
C. whom the heavens must receive until, 447.
coming to God through C., 197-216; 362; 384.
divinity of C. revealed, 120-126.
even now there are many anti-C's., 319; 426.
false C.s shall arise, 412; 616.
gather together in one all things in C., 446.
if any man have not the Spirit of C., 240; 1089.
is C. divided, 425.
Jews will eventually accept C., 1498-1500.
judgment seat of C., 502; 1607; 1626-1651.
kingdom of our God and His C., 689; 1183; 1623; 1680-1685.

miracles of C., 1001-1002.
parables of C., 562.
predictions of C.'s appearance in the flesh, 139-148.
rejection, sufferings and death of C., 141; 149-168; 362; 1147.
reproach of C. greater riches than, 900.
resurrection and ascension of C., 169-196.
second coming of C., 1560-1685.
Spirit and light of C., 236-237.
they shall say C. delayeth His coming, 1574-1575.
through C. the worlds were created, 128-138.
Thou art C., the Son of the living God, 122-123; 125; 141-148; 188; 856; 981; 1002; 1093; 1284.
we are joint heirs with C., 257.
Christians, the disciples were called c. first at, 463.
Church, apostasy from the c. of Christ, 401-434.
Christ is the head of the c., 676; 1271.
c. government and responsibilities, 676-712.
c. of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 462.
c. of the Lamb of God, 313.
c. to meet together often, 1102.
c. which He hath purchased with, 677.
contend against no c. except, 312.
drive the c. into the wilderness, 420.
great and abominable c., 313-315; 1579.
great persecutor of the c., even Babylon, 420.
keys of the spiritual blessings of the c., 644; 723.
members of the c., 789-800.
My c. is like a judge sitting on a hill, 694.
only true and living c., 465.
received by baptism into His c., 1089.
restoration of the c. of Christ, 458-473.
same organization that existed in the primitive c., 713.
sealing blessings on My c., 224-227.
set in order the affairs of the c., 728; 738; 741.
this c. have I established and called forth, 458-460; 465; 1532.
there are save two c.s only, 312-315; 402.
unto you the keys of the c. have been given, 465; 472; 480.
upon this rock will I establish My c., 468-469; 581.
whosoever cometh unto Me the same is my c., 468.
ye are the c. of the Firstborn, 464; 644; 1184.
City, he that rules his spirit better than taking a c., 1301.
I will take you one of a c. and two, 1489.
Clean, be ye c. that bear the vessels of the Lord, 678; 1021; 1233.
Cleanse, blood of Christ, c.s us from all sin, 394-395.
c. your hearts and your garments lest, 734; 1233.
He came to sanctify the world and c. it, 378.
if ye are purified and c.d from all sin, 104; 1004.
My blood shall not c. them if, 394-395.

Cleave unto Me with all your heart, 923.
Cloud, the Lord came down in a c., 72; 1000.
they shall see Me in the c.s, 1604.
Coal, heap c. of fire upon his head, 1331.
Come out of her, My people, 1513-1514.
c. unto Me all ye that labor, 922.
c., ye blessed of My Father, 1635.
when I shall c. in My glory, 1167-1168; 1563; 1588; 1635.
Coming to God through Christ, 197-216; 362.
hour of His c. is nigh, 1210; 1562.
second c. of Christ, 1560-1685.
Son of man c. in His glory, 1166; 1563; 1599-1614; 1635.
they shall say, Christ delayeth His c. 1575.
what shall be the signs of Thy c. 1576-1598.
Comfort all that mourn, 819, 1399.
Thy rod and Thy staff they c. me, 914.
Comforter, another C. which is the Holy Ghost, 223; 228; 241-242.
Command, I c. and revoke as seemeth Me good, 48.
Commandment, a blessing if ye obey the c.s, 50; 385; 1547.
a new c. I give unto you, 1286.
break one of these least c.s and shall teach, 958.
fear God and keep His c.s, 908; 945-952.
His c.s are not grievous, 947.
if I give a c. and My enemies hinder, 53; 948.
law of carnal c.s, 658.
not by c. or constraint, 1439.
teaching for doctrine the c.s of men, 428.
the first and great c., 86.
the Lord giveth no c. save, 948.
Common, all things shall be done by c. consent, 696, 698; 1257.
they had all things in c., 1340.
Communication, let no corrupt c. proceed out of, 867.
Compel, he that is c.d in all things is slothful, 719; 966.
undertake to control or c. the souls of men, 684.
Conceit, be not wise in your own c., 1425.
Condemn every tongue that rise against thee, 834.
God sent not His Son to c. the world, 152.
innocent not to be c.d with the unjust, 52.
Condescend to men of low estate, 1408.
Conditions, suiting His mercies according to the c., 59.
unto every law are certain bounds and c., 1174-1175.
Conduct, laws of God affecting individual c., 1244-1482.
Conference, elders to meet in c. once in three months, 711-712.
Confess, at the name of Jesus every tongue shall c., 214; 1197.
c. the Lord Jesus with thy mouth, 173.
c. thy sins unto thy brethren, 1033-1042; 1066; 1089; 1104; 1332.
every spirit that c.s Christ is of God, 232; 319.

who c. not His hand in all things offends God, 908.
whosoever shall c. me before men him will I c., 202.
Confession, with the mouth c. is made unto salvation, 1035.
Confirm the church by the laying on of hands, 737; 1085; 1091; 1098; 1284.
Confirmation or baptism of the Holy Ghost, 1092-1099.
Confounded, you shall not be c. before men, 851.
Confusion, My house is not a house of c., 691.
Conscience, a c. void of offence, 1315.
according to the dictates of our own c., 82; 1479-1480.
answer of a good c. towards God, 1076; 1220.
faith and good c. some have thrust from them, 423.
having their c. seared with a hot iron, 403.
testimony of our c. is this, 869.
Consecration, possess the land according to the law of c., 1537.
tithing and c., 1361-1375.
Consent, all things shall be done by common c., 696; 698; 1257.
Console, He will c. you in your afflictions, 918.
Constitution, the c. of this land have I established, 1473.
Constitutional, befriend that law which is c., 1257; 1471.
Constraint, not by commandment or c., 1439.
Contend, cease to c. one with another, 425; 1323.
c. against no church except, 312.
c. thou therefore day after day, 872.
earnestly c. for the faith, 888.
Content, I have learned to be c., 930.
Contention, the devil is the father of c., 332-333.
Contrite, a broken heart and a c. spirit, 98; 391; 1089.
My Spirit sent forth to enlighten the c., 246.
Control, undertake to c. or compel the souls of men, 684.
Conversation, show his works out of a good c., 867-869.
Convert, he which c.s a sinner, 1059.
repent and be c.d, 1017.
Convincing, power of God unto the c. of men, 761; 846.
Cornerstone, Christ Himself being the chief c., 716.
who laid the c. thereof, 279.
Corrupted, My vineyard has become c., 430.
Corruptible, this c. must put on incorruption, 371; 1120; 1141.
ye were not redeemed with c. things, 375.
Corruption, they cannot die seeing there is no c., 1642.
Thou wilt not suffer thine Holy One to see c., 1219.
Counsel, if any man seeketh not My c., 686-687.
if this c. be of God ye cannot, 1543.
he that hearkeneth unto c. is wise, 1428; 1522.
who worketh all things after the c. of His own will, 291.
Counselors, in the multitude of c. there is safety, 697.
Course, His c. is one eternal round, 44.
Covenant, changed the ordinances broken the everlasting c. 405; 432-433.

Doctrines and C.s 547.
I will make a new c. with Israel, 435; 1491.
My new and everlasting c., 439; 451; 461; 793; 886; 1250-1256; 1268; 1524
oath and c. which belongeth to the priesthood, 267; 641.
sacredness of the marriage c., 1244-1269.
those that make a c. with Me by sacrifice, 213, 1510-1511.
Cover, when we undertake to c. our sins, 684; 1034.
Covet, to prophesy, 985-987.
Covetousness, keep yourselves from all c., 1377-1385.
through c. shall they make merchandise of you, 410.
Craftiness, blinded by the subtle c. of men, 431, 1193.
Created, God c., all things firstly spiritual, 271-275; 281.
God c. man in His own image, 69-70; 1164; 1245.
I c. new heavens and a new earth, 1662-1663.
I c. all things by the power of My Spirit, 15; 134; 271; 274; 900.
intelligence was not c. nor made, 1415.
through faith the worlds were c., 900.
worlds were c. through Christ, 128-138.
Creation, filled the measure of its c., 1176.
Creature, every c. of God is good, 1452.
preach the gospel unto every c., 822; 1084.
Crept, certain men c. in unawares, 421.
Crime, commission of c. should be punished, 1481-1482.
Crooked, a c. and perverse nation, 866.
God doth not walk in c. paths, 44.
the c. shall be made straight, 1588.
Cross, take up your c. and follow Me, 733; 951.
Crown, henceforth there is laid up for me a c., 1123-1125; 1176.
Crowned with glory, 377, 1658; 1684.
Crucified Him unto themselves and put Him to open shame, 269-270.
He was c., died, and rose again, 141; 172.
Jesus c. for the sins of the world, 231; 361; 364-365.
was Paul c. for you, 425.
Crystal, the earth will be made like unto a c., 1668.
Cumorah, glad tidings from C., 519.
Cup, Babylon maketh all nations drink of her c., 420.
give to these little ones a c. of cold water, 826.
this c. is the new testament in My blood, 1100-1101.
would that I might not drink the bitter c., 165.
ye cannot drink of the Lord's c., and of the c. of devils, 1109.
Curse, a blessing if ye obey, and a c. if ye will not, 50; 385; 1550.
bless them that c. you, 1330.
Christ redeemed us from the c. of the law, 382.
lest I smite the earth with a c., 443.
wicked men shall c. God and die, 1590.

Cursed those that lift up the heel against, 486.
depart from me ye c., 1638-1643; 1647; 1650.
Curtain of heaven unfolded as a scroll, 1600.
Cut off from the presence of the Lord, 337, 369; 1628.
he that will not obey shall be c., 1053-1054; 1266; 1269.
Cymbal, sounding brass or a tinkling c., 1287.
Damnation, eateth and drinketh d. to his soul, 1106-1107.
it is written eternal d., 1057.
Dancing, if thou art merry, praise the Lord with d., 114.
Darkness, a light shall break forth in the d., 437.
d. shall cover the earth and gross d., 404; 429; 949.
I send thee to turn them from d. to light, 814, 879.
the light shineth in the d., but, 157.
there shall be no d. in you, 238.
they love d. rather than light, 434.
Day, first d. of the week, 1437-1438.
great and dreadful d. of the Lord, 443; 1214.
of that d. and hour knoweth no man, 1568-1571.
one d. is with the Lord as a thousand, 22.
sufficient unto the d. is the evil thereof, 928.
that d. shall not come except, 417.
Days, last d. or d. of the gentiles. (See "Last.")
his days are numbered, 1116-1117.
thy vows shall be offered up on all d., 113.
without beginning of d. or end of years, 20; 630-631.
Deacons appointed to watch over the church, 778.
d. have no authority to, 780; 1099.
priests, teachers, and d., 774-783.
they that use the office of a d. well, 783.
Dead. (See also "Death," "Die.")
all shall come forth from the d., 1139; 1144; 1149; 1151; 1644.
baptism for the d., 1215-1224; 1234.
body without the spirit is d., 953.
d. in Christ shall rise first, 1618-1619.
d. shall be raised incorruptible, 1161.
gospel preached to them that are d., 1136; 1217.
he that is d. is freed from sin, 1124.
how are the d. raised up and with what body, 1159.
I saw the d., great and small, 1145; 1218.
incredible with you that God should raise the d., 29.
neither persuaded though one rose from the d., 977.
not a God of the d. but of the living, 1144.
rest of the d. lived not again until, 1637.
resurrection of the d., 1618-1625; 1644-1645.
salvation for the d., 1213-1243.
sea gave up the d., 1145.
though he were d. yet shall he live, 1150.
thy d. men shall live, 1142.

why then are they baptized for the d., 1216.
Death. (See also "Dead," "Die.")
by man came d., by man came also, 340.
by sin entered d. into the world, 372.
d. and hell delivered up the d., 1145.
d. does not end conscious existence, 1128-1138.
d. is a necessary change toward immortality, 1114-1127.
d. is swallowed up in victory, 1120.
d. passed upon all for all have sinned, 372; 1115.
he who is not appointed unto d. shall be healed, 993.
I have the keys of d. and hell, 191.
I will redeem them from d., 373.
in those days men shall seek d., 1591.
O d., where is thy sting, 1120.
on such the second d. hath no power, 1624.
sorrow of the world worketh d., 1036.
space between d. and resurrection, 1135.
spiritually dead which is the first d., 337; 369; 1650.
there is a sin unto d., 261; 355.
there shall be no more d., 1673.
this is the second d., 1643; 1649-1650.
translated to immortality without tasting d., 1166-1171
valley of the shadow of d., 914.
Debts, forgive us our d., 119.
Deceitfulness of riches, 880
Deceive and being deceived, 414; 417; 615.
d. the simple by good words and fair speeches, 683.
d. the very elect, 616.
if we say we have no sin we d. ourselves, 1037.
saying I am Christ and shall d. many, 412; 616; 1566.
Defiled, earth is d. under the inhabitants thereof, 405.
in no wise enter into it anything that d.s, 1229.
unto them that are d. nothing is pure, 1314.
Delight, I was daily His d., 131.
Delivered, have I not d. you from your enemies, 1545.
Deny not the gifts of God, 967-997.
d. the Holy Ghost and the Only Begotten, 269; 421; 1056; 1263.
in their works they d. Him, 427.
shall d. the faith, 1266; 1275.
when men again begin to d. their God, 1655.
whosoever shall d. Me, him will I d., 202.
woe unto him that shall d. the revelations, 572.
Depart from Me, ye cursed, 1638-1643; 1647; 1650.
Designs and purposes of God cannot be frustrated, 26-27.
Despised, He is d. and rejected of men, 158.
Destroy, a kingdom which shall never be d.d, 436.
d. this temple and in three days, 163.

for the praise of the world do they d. the saints, 415.
satan sought to d. the agency of man, 285; 350.
think not that I am come to d. 957.
Destroying angel shall pass by them, 1440.
Destruction, deliver such an one unto satan for d., 1054.
Devil, (See also "Lucifer," "Perdition," "Satan.")
casting out d.s, 978-979.
church of the d., 312-315; 402.
d.s also believe and tremble, 953.
d. is a liar and the father of it, 329-331; 1540.
d. is the father of contention, 332-333.
d. shall have power over his own, 322-323.
drink of the cup of d.'s, 1109.
God controlleth and subjecteth the d., 311.
giving heed to the doctrine of d.s, 403.
must needs be that the d. should tempt men, 356.
place prepared for the d. and his angels, 270; 308-310; 1638; 1647; 1649.
recover themselves out of the snare of the d., 1032.
resist the d. and he will flee, 1041.
satan cast down and became the d., 285; 303-308.
subjected to the spirit of the d., 337; 1047; 1056.
Dictates, according to the d. of our own conscience, 82; 1479-1480.
Die. (See also "Dead," "Death.")
Adam and his seed should not d. until, 343.
as in Adam all d., even so in Christ, 340.
desire to d. and death shall flee, 1591.
d. without a knowledge of the gospel, 1220.
if a man d. shall he live again, 1128; 1150.
it is appointed unto men once to d., 1114.
the soul can never d., 369.
them that d. shall rest from their labors, 1125.
they cannot d. seeing there is no more corruption, 1642.
they that d.d before Christ came, 1154.
whosoever believeth in Me shall never d., 1150.
wicked men shall curse God and d., 1590.
Diligent, the hand of the d. shall bear rule, 1394; 1396.
Discern, unto them it is given to d. all those gifts, 972.
Disciples, by this shall all men know ye are my d., 959; 1286; 1347.
d. were called Christians first at, 463.
speaking perverse things to draw d. after them, 406.
Dispensation of the fulness of times. (See "Fulness.")
d. of gospel of Abraham, 457.
keys of this dispensation committed unto you, 625.
welding together of d.s, 440.
Disputation, but not to doubtful d., 1309.
do all things without d., 866.

Divided, city or house d. against itself, 1334.
the Most High d. to the nations, 288.
Division, mark them which cause d. and offenses, 683.
Divinity of Christ, 120-127.
Do whatsoever ye would men should d. to you, 1321-1322.
whatsoever the hand findeth to d., d. it with, 1395.
Doers, be ye d. of the word, 954-955; 959.
Doctrine, act in d. and principle according to, 352; 1423.
all scripture is profitable for d., 557.
by sound d., both exhort and convince, 761.
contention concerning the points of My d., 333.
D. and Covenants, 457.
giving heed to the d.s of devils, 403.
he shall know of the d. whether it be of God, 941.
My d. is not Mine, but His, 553.
teaching for d. the commandments of men, 428.
they will not endure sound d., 409.
Dogs, give not that which is holy unto the d., 996.
Dominion, exercise unrighteous d., 684-685.
Door, I stand at the d. and knock, 203.
power to open the d. of My kingdom, 739-740.
Doubt not, fear not, 924.
Dove, Holy Ghost descended like a d., 220; 1093.
wise as serpents and harmless as d.s, 863.
Dragon, the great d. was cast out, 307.
Dream, I will speak unto him in a d., 578; 596.
Drink, it mattereth not what ye shall eat or d., 1110.
maketh all nations d. of her cup, 420.
strong d.s and hot d.s, 1455-1460.
ye cannot d. the Lord's cup and, 1109.
Drunkard, the d. and glutton shall come to poverty, 1445.
Drunken, women d. with the blood of the saints, 419.
Dull, ye are become d. of hearing, 892.
Dust shall be the serpent's meat, 1677.
d. thou art and unto d. shalt thou return, 1121-1122; 1142.
shake off the d. from your feet, 829-830.
shall not sleep in the d. but, 1615-1616.
Duty, let every man learn his d., 719.
the whole d. of man, 945.
Earnestly contend for the faith once delivered, 888.
seek ye e. for the best gifts, 970.
Earnestness and humility, 1399-1413.
Ears, stoppeth his e. to the cry of the poor, 1350.
teachers having itching e., 409.
Earth, angels are waiting to reap down the e., 1211.
darkness shall cover the e., 404; 429.
e. is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, 405.
e. shall be given them for inheritance, 1399; 1533; 1667.

e. shall be quickened, 1659-1663.
e. shall rest for a thousand years, 1653.
e. will be made like unto a crystal, 1668.
fulness of the e. is yours, 1441.
lest I smite the e. with a curse, 443.
new celestial and sanctified e., 1659-1685.
the Lord will sanctify the e., 1652.
there was not yet flesh upon the e., 273.
truth shall spring out of the e., 442.
we will take of these materials and make an e., 283.
when I laid the foundations of the e., 279.
Earthquakes, there shall be e. in divers places, 1576; 1589.
Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, 1444, 1445.
he that e.'s and drinketh unworthily, 1106-1109.
he that e.'s My flesh dwelleth in Me, 1105.
he that is idle, shall not e., 1392.
if thou e. thou shalt surely die, 339.
it mattereth not what ye shall e. or drink when, 1110-1111.
take e. this is my body, 1100-1113.
Eden, cast out from the garden of E., 337-338.
Edify, instruct and e. each other, 693, 782; 867.
that which does not e. is not of God, 879.
Eight, Children shall be baptized when e. years old, 1091; 1284.
Elders, called to be the first e. of the church, 474.
e. to meet in conference once in three months, 711-712.
e. to preside and watch over the church, 670.
preside over ninety-six e., 758-759.
quorum of e. established for standing ministers, 754-757.
rebuke not an e., but intreat him, 682.
they ordained them e. in every church, 669, 675.
Elect, angels shall gather together His e., 1614.
deceive the very e., 616.
e. of God, 299; 629; 1674.
Mine e., hear My voice, 1521.
Election, foreordination and e., 288-301.
make your calling and e. sure, 298.
Elements, the e. are eternal, 276; 1157.
Elias committed the gospel of Abraham, 457.
E. truly shall first come and restore, 444-445.
John the Baptist filled with the spirit of E., 455.
there appeared unto them Moses and E., 1133.
Elijah, the prophet taken to heaven without tasting death, 1171.
I will send you E. the prophet, 443; 457; 620; 1214.
End, I am the beginning and the e., 126.
My works have no e., neither beginning, 21.
of His kingdom there shall be no e., 1683.
what shall be the signs of the e. of the world, 1576;1578; 1645; 1655-1656; 1660.

Endless is my name, 20.
e. punishment is God's judgment, 270; 1057; 1638.
Endow, in the which house I intend to e., 1232.
Endure in faith unto the end, 207; 933.
e. valiently for the gospel of Christ, 963.
Enemy, behold the e. is combined, 1539.
if thine e. be hungry, give him, 1331.
kisses of an e. are deceitful, 1314A.
Enemies, love your e., 1330-1331.
subduing all e. under His feet, 1474; 1562.
Enmity of all flesh shall cease, 1676.
Enlighten, impossible to renew them who were once e.d, 268.
My Spirit to e. the humble, 246; 595.
Enoch, after the order of E., 632.
E. saw the day of the coming, 139; 1567; 1660.
E. was translated that he should not see death, 1169-1170.
Ensign, He shall set up an e. for the nation, 1492.
Ephraim, record of the stick of E., 454.
richer blessing on the head of E., 1504.
Equal according to their needs and wants, 1339-1340.
they shall be made e. with Him, 1184, 1658.
Equality, brotherhood and just e. among mankind, 1333-1346.
Err in many instances because of, 430.
Error, converteth a sinner from the e. of his way, 1059.
Escape, guilty among you shall not e., 52.
with temptation God will make a way to e., 1026-1027.
Zion shall e. if she observes, 1550.
Estate, he kept not his first e., 284.
they who keep their second e., 287.
Esteem, let every man e. his brother as himself, 1290.
Eternal life is the greatest of all gifts, 946.
God the e. Father, 1; 4; 10-119.
he that believeth hath e. life, 152; 205-206; 209.
he that hath e. life is rich, 1378.
sealed up unto e. life, 223-227.
the elements are e., 276.
things not seen are e., 895.
this is life e. to know Thee, 61.
Eternity, covenant for time and all e., 1251-1252.
riches of e. are Mine to give, 194; 473.
Evangelical ministers, 742.
Evangelists, He gave some to be e., 713-714.
Evil, abstain from all appearance of e., 1314B.
cease to speak e. one of another, 1323-1325.
deliver us from e., 119.
I would have you simple concerning that which is e., 862.
indignation upon every soul that doeth e., 51.

let none of you imagine e., 1313.
love of money is the root of all e., 1384.
man is come to know good and e., 338; 344.
men are free to choose good and e., 351-356.
saying all manner of e. against you falsely, 1399.
sufficient unto the day is the e. thereof, 928.
they shall cast out your name as e., 935.
whatsoever is more or less than this cometh of e., 1471; 1478.
when I would do good, e. is present, 1024.
Exaltation, they have entered into their e., 1186.
Exalts, he that e. himself shall be abased, 1402.
righteousness e. a nation, 1472.
who e. himself above all that is worshiped, 417.
Excess, to be used with judgment and not to e., 1441.
Excommunicate, they can only e. them, 1468.
Exempt, none are e. from the justice and laws of God, 701; 1368.
Exhort, by sound doctrine both to e. and convince, 761.
Expedient, if ye ask anything that is not e., 111.
Holy Ghost manifests all things which are e., 243.
Eye, changed in the twinkling of an e., 1615-1616.
e. hath not seen or ear heard, 584.
if your e. be single to My glory, 76; 238; 817; 1110.
mote that is in thy brother's e., 1296.
shall see e. to e., 1665.
there is no e. that shall not see, 802.
Eyes, because of my transgression, my e. are opened, 344.
e. of the Lord are in every place, 32; 34.
god of this world hath blinded their e., 326-327.
hast thou set thine e. upon that which is not, 1379.
I send thee to open their e., 814.
Fables, turn their ears from truth unto f., 409.
Face, no man can see the f. of God, except, 79-81.
Faint, if thou f. in the day of adversity, 932.
Faith, according to men's f. it shall be done, 906-907.
add to your f. virtue and to virtue, 1316.
and now abideth f., hope and charity, 907; 1287.
articles of f. (See "Articles.")
ask in f., 99A; 112.
before f. came we were under the law, 384-385.
earnestly contend for the f. once delivered, 888.
endure in f. until the end, 207; 933.
f. and good conscience some have thrust from them, 423.
f. cometh by hearing the word of God, 838.
f. cometh not by signs, 974.
f. evidenced by godly works, 940-966.
f. is assurance of things not seen, 893-899.
f. is the moving power of all action, 900-907.
f. is trusting in God, 908-939.

f. without works is dead, 953.
if there be no f. God can do no miracles, 902.
if ye have f. as a grain of mustard seed, 905.
him that is weak in the f. receive ye, 1309.
household of f., 791; 1320.
I have kept the f., 1123.
made shipwreck concerning the f., 423.
one Lord, one f., one baptism, 1075.
prayer of f., 103; 696; 858; 994.
reprobate concerning the f., 408.
some shall depart from the f., 403; 408.
shall deny the f., 1266; 1275.
through f. the world's were framed, 900.
until we all attain unto a unity of the f., 714.
trying of your f., worketh patience, 938-939.
without f. it is impossible to please Him, 898.
Faithful over a few things shall be made ruler, 961-962.
Fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death, 369.
f. of man was necessary and not accidental, 336-348.
God redeemed men from the f., 357; 397.
without the f., plan of redemption would have been frustrated, 339; 341.
False, a f. witness shall not be unpunished, 1388-1391.
beware of f. prophets coming in sheep's clothing, 407; 410.
there are many spirits which are f., 316-320.
then shall arise f. Christs and f. prophets, 412; 616.
Falsely, saying all manner of evil against you f., 1399.
Family relationship and duties, 774; 1270-1285.
one of a city and two of a f., 1489.
pray in your f., 116.
supporting f. of those who are called, 836.
Familiar, regard not them that have f. spirits, 318.
Famine, not a f. of bread nor a thirst for water, 413.
there shall be f. and pestilences, 1576.
Fast, when they had f.d and prayed, 668-669.
when ye f. be not as the hypocrites, 1436.
Fasting, verily this is f. and prayer, 1435.
Father, a wise son maketh a glad f., 1282.
f.s provoke not your children to wrath, 1277.
God the eternal F., 1; 4; 10-119.
he that hath seen Me hath seen the F., 64.
honor thy f. and thy mother, 1281.
My F. is greater than I, 180.
turn the hearts of the f's to the children, 443; 457; 1214-1215.
Fatherless, visit the f. and the widows, 1348.
woe unto them that make the f. their prey, 1349.
Fault, if a man be overtaken in a f., restore such, 1312.
Fear, doubt not, f. not, 924.

f. God and keep His commandments, 945-952; 1626.
f. not, little children, you are mine, 789; 835.
f. not what man can do, 483; 873; 915; 936.
f. of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge, 1427.
f. shall come upon the people, 1584; 1611.
I will f. no evil for Thou art with me, 914.
their f. toward Me is taught by the precepts of men, 438.
Feed My sheep, 677; 733.
pastors who shall f. you with knowledge, 621; 1489.
whoso receiveth you will f. you, 824.
wolf and lamb shall f. together, 1677.
Feet, how beautiful are the f. of them, 812; 1531.
ordinance of washing of f., 1234-1236.
shake off the dust of thy f., 829-830.
subduing all enemies under His f., 1474; 1562.
Fellow, I am thy f. servant, 1205.
in the service of your f. beings, 1289.
ye are f. citizens with the saints, 791.
Fellowship, dealing for f. and good standing, 1468.
what f. has righteousness with, 1249.
Female, male and f. created He them, 1245.
Fight against God, 684, 1543.
I have fought a good f., 1123.
Filth, if my people sow f., they shall reap, 1551.
not putting away the f. of the flesh, 1076.
Filthy, kingdom of God, is not f., 310.
not given to f. lucre, 761.
who shall remain f. still, 1647.
Find, he that seeketh Me early shall f. Me, 920-921.
if thou f. that which is lost, 1386.
whoso layeth down his life in My cause shall f. it, 965.
Finger of God, 73; 901; 1007.
Finished, I have f. the course, 1123.
I have f. the work, 167; 1658.
Fire, baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with f., 1092; 1096.
heap coals of f. upon his head, 1331.
lake which burneth with f. and brimstone, 1390; 1638; 1643; 1646.
the Lord maketh His messengers flaming f., 1208.
they shall behold blood, f., and smoke, 1586.
First, coming forth in the f. resurrection. (See "Resurrection.")
dead in Christ should rise f., 1618-1619.
f. day of the week, 1437-1438.
f. estate, 271-301.
f. presidency, 699-701; 720-728; 1375.
f. principles and ordinances of the gospel, 881-892; 1284
I am the f. and I am the last, 11, 126.
spiritually dead is the f. death, 337.

Firstborn, I am the F., 130.
ye are the church of the F., 464; 644; 1184.
Firstfruits, Christ shall be the f. of them that slept, 169; 1147; 1622.
honor the Lord with the f. of thine increase, 1371.
Flee, resist the devil and he will f., 1041.
whither shall I f. from Thy presence, 35.
wicked f. when no man pursueth, 916.
Flesh, all f. is as grass, 1118.
all f. shall know that I am, (See "Know").
a spirit has not f. and bones, 217; 1163.
emblems of the f. and blood of Christ, 737; 1100-1113.
enmity of all f. shall cease, 1676.
f. and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, 1161.
f. and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, 122; 581; 883.
I made f. My tabernacle, 5; 141; 151; 154.
in my f. I shall see God, 1143.
judged according to men in the f., (See "Judged").
no man has seen God in the f. except, 79.
not putting away the filth of the f., 1076.
resurrected personages having bodies of f. and bones, 1202.
the Father has a body of f. and bones, 68.
the spirit is willing, but the f. is weak, 1023-1024.
there was not yet f. upon the earth, 273.
they twain shall be one f., 1246-1247.
woe to the man that wasteth f., 1453-1454.
Flies, shall eat their flesh, 1592.
Flourish, Jacob shall f. in the wilderness, 1577.
Zion shall f. upon the hills, 1525; 1577.
Flying, Mine angels f. through the midst of heaven, 452; 1210; 1580.
Follow, take up your cross and f. Me, 733; 951.
Followers, be ye therefore, f. of God, 792A.
Food, solid f. is for fullgrown men. 892.
Folly, his f. shall be manifest, 686.
Fool, a companion of f.s shall be destroyed, 1429.
f.s despise wisdom and instruction, 1427.
the f. hath said in his heart, 62.
the way of a f. is right in his own eyes, 1428.
Foolish, a f. son is the heaviness of his mother, 1282.
f. and unlearned questions avoid, 861.
f. man who built his house upon the sand, 960.
with well doing silence f. men, 1475.
Foolishness, it pleased God by the f. of preaching, 840.
Foreheads, His Father's name written on their f., 1608.
Foreknowledge of God, 291-293.
Foreordination and election, 288-301.
Forgive one another, 1286-1332.

f. us our debts, 119.
He is faithful and just to f. us, 1037; 1066-1068; 1304.
how oft. shall I f., 1302.
of you it is required to f. all men, 1303.
Forgiveness, no f. in this world nor in the world to come, 262-270.
Form, Christ Jesus being in the f. of God. 67.
having a f. of godliness, but denying, 408.
Holy Ghost capable of assuming material f., 217-222.
Son of man cometh not in the f. of a woman, 1566.
Spirit of the Lord was in the f. of a man, 222.
Forsake, if a man repents he will confess and f. sin, 1033; 1034; 1039; 1269.
we are persecuted but not f.'n, 920; 931.
Foundation, not laying again a f. of repentance, 892.
power to lay the f. of this church, 465; 480.
Thou Lord in the beginning hath laid the f., 133; 135; 279.
ye are built upon the f. of apostles, 716.
Free, men are f. to choose good or evil, 351-356. (See also "Agency.")
there is neither bond nor f., 42.
Freedom, seeketh to overthrow the f. of all lands, 1540.
Friend, faithful are the wounds of a f., 1314A.
I call you not servants but f.s, 730-731.
I was wounded in the house of My f.s, 161.
laying down His life for His f.s, 368.
Fruit, Adam partook of the forbidden f. and transgressed, 337.
beareth f. some an hundredfold, 880.
by their f.s ye shall know them, 943.
every tree that bringeth not forth good f., 1046.
f.s of the Holy Spirit, 255-257.
go and bring forth f., 664.
partaken of the f. of the tree of life, 338-339.
value of herbs, grain and f., 1448-1450.
Frustrated, His purposes and designs cannot be f., 26-27.
without the fall plan of redemption would have been f., 339; 341.
Fulfill, I am not come to destroy but to f., 957.
thus it becometh us to f. all righteousness, 1071; 1074.
Fulness, dispensation of the f. of times, 440; 447-448; 456; 624-625; 1199.
f. of the earth is yours, 1441.
f. of the gospel contained in, 454; 527; 545.
f. of the priesthood, 1221.
He received a f. of the glory of the Father, 5; 188; 652.
in Him dwelleth all the f. of the Godhead, 7.
restoration of the f. of the gospel, 435-457.
until the f. of the gentiles come in, 449.
when separated man cannot receive a f. of joy, 1158.

who receive of His f. and glory, 613; 652; 1184-1185.
who receive of His glory, but not of His f., 1192.
Furnace, I have chosen thee in the f. of affliction, 484.
Gain the whole world and lose his own soul, 1382.
Garments, cleanse your hearts and your g. lest, 734; 1233.
let all thy g. be plain, 1407.
my g. are not spotted with your blood, 502; 734.
Zion must put on her beautiful g., 798.
Gate by which you should enter is, 890.
g.s of hell shall not pervail, 469; 581.
wide is the g. and broad the way, 1022.
Gather, angels shall g. together His elect, 1614.
g. My saints unto Me, 1510.
g. together in one all things in Christ, 446; 456.
how often would I have g.d you as a hen, 1517.
where two or three are g. together in My name, 99.
Gathering of scattered Israel to old Jerusalem, 1483-1500.
g. of the ten tribes from the north country, 457; 1486; 1501-1507.
g. of this dispensation, 457; 1508-1522.
let not your g. be in haste, 1522.
Generation, an evil and adulterous g. seeketh after, 975.
lest the blood of this g. be required, 734; 1233.
ye are a chosen g., 295.
Gentiles, first unto the g. and then unto the Jews, 748; 820.
in that generation shall time of g. be fulfilled, 437; 449; 451; 1484-1485; 1492.
last days or days of the g. (See "Last").
My name shall be great among the g., 145.
Gifts, according to the g.s and callings unto men, 672; 732.
deny not the g.s of God for they are many, 968.
diversity of the g.s of the Holy Ghost, 980-982.
eternal life is the greatest of all g.s, 946.
every good g. cometh down from the Father, 968-969.
g.s are given for the benefit of, 245; 970.
g. of Aaron, 659-660.
g. of the Holy Ghost, 251; 967-997.
if thou bring thy g. to the altar, 1294.
receive ye the g. of the Holy Ghost, 891; 1097.
seek ye earnestly the best g.s, 970.
neglect not the g. that is in thee, 674.
thou thought the g. of God may be purchased, 973.
unto them it is given to discern all these g.s, 972.
Give, it is more blessed to g. than to receive, 1357-1358.
Given, in that day whatsoever man shall ask shall be g., 1679.
whosoever hath to him shall be g., 1398.
Giver, God loveth a cheerful g., 1358.
Glory, all men come short of the g. of God, 1016.

celestial, terrestrial and telestial g., 223; 1172-1201.
g. of God is intelligence, 1414.
g. of the Lord shall fill the house, 1228-1229.
g. of the Only Begotten, 151; 1658; 1682.
he saw the g. of God, 81; 186; 614.
if your eye be single to My g., (See "Eye.")
kingdoms and g. of immortality, 1172-1201.
not meet for any kingdom of g., 287; 1182; 1200.
Son of man shall come in g., 377; 1166-1168; 1563; 1599-1614; 1635; 1684.
the heavens declare the g. of God, 14; 17.
there is one g. of the sun and another g., 1177-1178.
Thine is the g., 119; 149; 1626.
who receive of His fulness and g., (See "Fulness").
who receive of His g. but not of, 1192.
your g. shall be that by which your bodies are quickened, 1181-1182.

Glories, partakers of the g. of the last days, 885.

Glorify your Father which is in heaven, 792; 850.
I have g.d Thee on earth, 167; 374.
O, Father, g. Thou Me, 129.

Glutton, the drunkard and the g. come to poverty, 1445.

Gnashing, there shall be weeping and g. of teeth, 1592; 1651.

Goats, He shall set the g. on the left, 1635; 1638.

God, all things denote there is a G., 15; 18.
Christ is the image of G., 65-67.
coming to G. through Christ, (See "Christ").
fool hath said there is no G., 62.
foreknowledge of G., (See "Foreknowledge").
G. created all things, (See "Created").
G. does not walk in crooked paths, 44.
G. is a divine personal reality, 60-74.
G. is all-knowing, all-wise and omnipresent, 31-40; 291; 293.
G. is just and true, 41-53; 55; 61; 687.
G. is loving and merciful, 9; 47; 54-59; 105; 107; 1066-1068.
G. is our refuge and strength, 912.
G. is not a man that He should lie, 44-45; 339.
G. is unchangeable and all-powerful, 18-30.
G. knoweth thy thoughts and intents, 36.
G. of the spirits of all flesh, 275.
g. of this world hath blinded, 326-327; 431.
G. so loved the world, 152.
G. the Eternal Father, 1; 4; 10-119.
He is not a G. of the dead but of the living, 1144.
He is the living G., 13.
I am the Lord thy G., 10; 11; 63.
I will be their G., and they shall be My people, 435; 1488.
if the Lord be G. follow Him, 90.

man cannot abide the presence of G. except, 79-81.
men are made after the similitude of G., 69.
obey G. rather than men, 680.
on the right hand of G., (See "Hand").
seeing G., (See "Seeing").
son of perdition setting himself forth as G., 304; 417.
the heavens declare the glory of G., 14.
that G. may be all in all, 1685.
they profess that they know G. but, 427.
thou shalt be to him instead of G., 660.
thou shall love the Lord thy G., 86; 388.
walketh after the image of his own g., 433.
with G. all things are possible, 30.
world by wisdom knew not G., 840.
worshipping and serving G., (See "Worship").
ye cannot serve G. and mammon, 89.
Gods, make not to yourselves molten g., 88.
there be G. many and Lords many, 12; 1187.
they are not angels but g., 1186-1187.
thou shalt have no other g. before Me, 10-12.
Godhead, in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the G., 7.
Godliness, having a form of g., but denying, 408.
power of g. manifest in the ordinances, 643.
Godly, all that will live g. in Christ Jesus shall suffer, 414.
g. sorrow worketh repentance, 1036.
Good, all things work together for g. to them, 832; 926.
as we have opportunity let us do g., 1319-1320.
every creature of God is g., 1452.
him that knoweth to do g., and doeth it not, 1012.
hold fast to that which is g., 1413.
I would have you wise unto that which is g., 862.
man is come to know g. and evil, 338; 344; 351-356.
there is none which doeth g. save, 430; 1015.
when I would do g. evil is present, 1024.
Gospel, authority to preach and administer the g., 732; 801-880.
died without a knowledge of g., 1198; 1220.
dispensation of the g. of Abraham, 457.
endured valiantly for the g. of Christ, 963.
every man shall hear the g. in his own tongue, 803.
first principles and ordinances of the g., 881-892; 1284.
fulness of the g. contained in, 454; 527; 545.
fulness of the g. to be preached unto the Jews, 1499.
g. of God which He promised afore, 886-887.
g. preached in all the world for a witness, 1578.
g. preached to them that are dead, 1136-1138; 1217.
g. preached of me is not after man, 883.
greater priesthood administers the g., 643-644.
He called you by our g., 290.

he that receiveth My g., receiveth Me, 204; 470; 641.
I am not ashamed of the g. of Christ, 881.
preach the g. of peace, 812.
preach the g. to every creature, 801; 822; 1084.
preached the g. unto the spirits in prison, 1137-1138.
restoration of the fulness of the g., 435-457; 885.
some would pervert the g. of Christ, 422.
teach the principles of My g., 545.
they have taken away from the g., of the Lamb, 432.
they which preach the g. shall live of the g., 827-828; 836
though we or an angel preach any other g., 882.
Govern your house in meekness, 1273.
Governed, all things are g. by law, 234.
Government, church g. and responsibilities, 676-712.
g.s were instituted of God, 1462.
offices I have given you for helps and g., 715; 720.
sustain and uphold the respective g.s, 1465; 1479.
the g. shall be upon His shoulder, 150.
Grace, find g. to help in time of need, 105.
the g. of the Lord Jesus Christ, 9; 151; 422; 732.
you must grow in g. and knowledge, 589.
Grain, faith as a g. of mustard seed, 905.
value of g., herbs, and fruits, 1448-1450.
Grass, all flesh is as g., 1118.
He causeth the g. to grow for the cattle, 1449.
Gratify, undertake to g. our pride or vain ambition, 684.
Grave, all that are in the g.s shall come forth, 1620.
He made His g. with the wicked, 366.
O, g., where is thy victory, 1120.
the g.s were opened and many bodies arose, 1153-1154; 1157
Grief, a man of sorrow and acquainted with g., 158.
Grieve, He doth not afflict willingly, nor g., 56.
Grievous, His commandments are not g., 947.
Guides, the Holy Spirit g. and directs, (See "Holy Ghost").
Guilt, Son of God atoned for original g., 358-359.
we shall have perfect knowledge of our g., 1634.
Guilty, the g. among you shall not escape, 52; 1469.
Hailstorms sent forth to destroy the crops, 1592.
Hair of his head shall not fall to the ground, 807.
Hallowed be Thy name, 119.
Halt, how long h. ye between two opinions, 90.
Hand, I will be on your right h. and on your left, 925.
let not thy left h. know what thy right h., doeth, 1360.
none can stay His h., 26.
on the right h. of God, 6; 8; 172; 185-186; 613; 1635; 1646, 1672.
Thy h. shall lead me, 35; 106.
whatsoever thy h. finds to do, do it, 1395.

who confess not His h. in all things, 908.
Hands, beauty of the works of thine own h., 1407.
called and ordained by the laying on of h., 661; 668; 670.
confirm the church by the laying on of h., 737; 1085; 1091; 1095-1099; 1284.
laying on of the h. of the presbytery, 674.
lift up the h. that hang down, 1308.
stone cut out of the mountains without h., 441.
what are the wounds in Thine h., 161; 176.
Happiness, a state of h. called paradise, 1129; 1135; 1141.
Harmless, wise as serpents and h. as doves, 863; 866.
Harvest, summer shall be past and the h. ended, 1048.
the h. truly is plenteous, but, 809.
the time of h. is come, 1509.
Haste, let not the gathering be in h., 1522.
Hate, he that h.s his brother is in darkness, 1295.
ye shall be h.d for My name's sake, 412; 935.
Hath, whosoever h. to him shall be given, 1398.
Healing, we believe in the gift of h., 967; 978-979; 982; 991-996.
Health in their navel and marrow in their bones, 1440.
Hear o ye heavens, and give ear o earth, 380.
how shall they h. without a preacher, 839.
Hearers, be ye doers of the word not h. only, 954-955.
that it may minister grace unto the h., 867.
Hearing, faith cometh by h. the word of God, 838.
Heart, there is no heart that shall not be penetrated, 802.
turn the h.s of the fathers to the children, 443; 457; 1214-1215.
Heaven, I create a new h, and a new earth, 1662-1663.
if I ascend up into h. Thou art there, 35.
of such is the kingdom of h., 400.
Heel, cursed those who lift up the h., against, 486.
Heirs of salvation, 1207.
joint h. with Christ, 257.
Hell, death and h, delivered up the dead, 1145.
death and h. cast into the lake of fire, 1643.
gates of h. shall not prevail, 469; 581.
her steps take hold on h., 1267.
hosts of h. shall come up to battle, 1657.
I have the keys of h. and death, 191.
I will ransom them from the power of h., 373.
in h. he lift up his eyes, 1132.
if I make my bed in h. Thou art there, 35.
lead away the souls of men down to h., 314.
Thou wilt not leave my soul in h., 1219.
thrust down to h., 285; 303-309; 1198; 1640.
Helps, offices I have given you for h. and government, 715.
Helper, the Lord is my h., 105; 915.
Help-meet, I will make a h. for him, 1244.

Hen, as a h. gathereth her chickens, 1517.
Herb, the Lord made every h. before it grew, 271.
value of h.s, grain and fruit, 1448-1450.
Heresies, who privily bring in damnable h., 410.
Heritage, children are an h. of the Lord, 1276.
this is the h. of the servants of the Lord, 834-835.
Hid, kept h. from the wise and the prudent, 440.
High-Priest, every h. is ordained in things pertaining to God, 746.
h.s and high councils, 707; 710; 745; 747.
h.s to officiate in administering spiritual things, 745, 747.
Jesus made a h. after the order of, 638-639.
Hills, Zion shall flourish upon the h., 1525; 1577.
Hinder, if My enemies h. My work, 53; 948.
Hire, the laborer is worthy of his h., 827-828.
Hiss, My people shall become a h. and a byword, 1483.
Historian and recorder of the church, 784-788.
Hold fast to that which is good, 1413.
Holiness, act in all h. before Me, 794.
Holy, give not that which is h. unto the dogs, 996.
Holy Ghost, blasphemy against the H. G., 261-270; 1263.
communion of the H. G., 9.
deny the H. G. and the Only Begotten, (See "Deny").
fruits of the H. G., 255-257.
gifts of the H. G., 251; 967-997.
he being full of the H. G., looked up into heaven, 186.
holy men of God spake as moved by the H. G., 561; 989.
H. G. a gift of God to the worthy, 245.
H. G. bearing record of whatsoever ye shall say, 855.
H. G. bears record of the Father and the Son, 2; 3; 8; 228-232.
H. G. capable of assuming material form, 217-222; 1093.
H. G. dwelling in you, 217-218.
H. G. guides and directs, 241-257; 471; 756; 849; 870.
H. G. has not a body of flesh and bones, 217.
H. G. is a personage of Spirit, 217-222.
H. G. is the light and influence which is in all things, 233-240.
H. G. may not tarry with him, 258; 684.
I now send you another Comforter which is the H. G., 223; 241-243.
receive ye the H. G., 891; 1094; 1097-1098.
revelation by inspiration from the H. G., 591-601; 668.
withdrawal of the H. G., (See "Withdrawal").
your body is the temple of the H. G., 218; 1264-1265.
Honest men and wise men should be sought for, 1478.
Honesty, truthfulness and industry, 1335; 1376; 1385-1398.
Honor, a prophet is not without h. save, 937.
h. and obey the law, 1257; 1461; 1470.
h. thy father and thy mother, 1281.
in h. preferring one another, 1291.

no man taketh this h. unto himself, 662.
with their lips do h. Me, but, 438.
Honorable men of the earth who were blinded, 1193.
Hope, and now abideth faith, h., and charity, 907, 1287.
believe all things, h. all things, 1376.
give a reason for the h. that is in you, 860.
if ye have faith ye h. for things, 894.
Horn, the same h. made war with the saints, 418.
Hot, conscience seared with a h. iron, 403.
h. drinks and strong drinks, 1455-1460.
Hour of His coming is nigh, 1210; 1562.
h. of His judgment is come, 1626.
it shall be given you in the very h., 244; 482; 851-852.
of that day and h. no man knoweth, 1568-1571.
silence in heaven for the space of half an h., 1600.
House, govern your h. in meekness, 1273.
h. divided against itself cannot stand, 1334.
in whatsoever h. ye enter, 829-830.
judgment must begin at the h. of God, 1055.
me and my h. will serve the Lord, 91.
Mine h. is a h. of order, 691.
wise man who built his h. upon a rock, 960.
Household, them who are of the h. of faith, 791; 1320.
Humble, teach them to h. themselves, 1065; 1089.
Humbly, to walk h., this is My Spirit, 246-247.
Humility and earnestness, 1399-1413.
Hunger and thirst after righteousness, 1399.
Husband is the head of the wife, 1271.
h.s, love your wives, 1270.
let every woman have her own h., 1258.
let not the h. put away his wife, 1259-1261.
thy calling shall be for a comfort unto thy h., 1272.
woman that hath a h. that believeth not, 1260.
Hypocrisy, speaking lies in h., 403.
Hypocrite, thou h., first cast out the beam, 1296.
when ye fast, be not as the h.s, 1436.
I Am, all flesh shall know that I am, (See "Know").
before Abraham was I am, 132.
the great I am, even Jesus Christ, 127.
where I am there ye may be also, 1126.
Idle, every i. word that men shall speak, 1326; 1410.
he that is i. shall not eat, 1392-1396.
Idlers, there are i. among them, 1283.
Idol, turn ye not unto i.s, 88.
whose substance is that of an i., 433.
Ignorance, impossible to be saved in i., 1417.
the times of i. therefore God overlooked, 1013-1014.
with well doing put to silence i., 1475.

Image, Christ who is the i. of God, 65-67.
God created man in His own i., 67-70; 1164; 1245.
walketh after the i. of his own god, 433.
Imagine, let none of you i. evil, 1313.
Immanuel, shall call His name I., 147.
Immersion, baptism by i. for remission of sins, 1069-1083; 1087-1088.
Immortality, death a necessary change toward i., 1114-1127.
kingdoms and glories of i., 1172-1201.
this mortal must put on i., 1120; 1141; 1157.
translated to i. without tasting death, 1166-1171.
Incense shall be offered unto My name, 145.
Incorruption, this corruption must put on I., 371; 1120; 1141; 1161.
Increase, honor the Lord with the first of thine i., 1371.
Industry, honesty and truthfulness, 1376; 1385-1398.
Infant, men in their i. state become innocent before God, 397.
there shall be no more hence an i. of days, 1674.
Infidel, he is worse than an i., 1275.
Infnite, Father, Son and Holy Ghost are i. and eternal, 4; 17-18.
Infirmities, the Spirit helpeth our i., 256.
thou shalt bear their i., 1311.
Influence, Holy Spirit is the light and i. which is in all things, 233-240.
power or i. maintained by virtue of the priesthood, 688.
Inheritance, the earth shall be given them for an i., 1399; 1667.
the Most High divided to the nations their i., 288.
ye shall have it for the land of your i., 1533-1534; 1554.
Iniquity, because i. shall abound, love of many shall wax cold, 412.
drunken with i., 401.
He was bruised for our i., 366, 389.
purge out i. from among you, 794.
Innocent, every spirit was i. in the beginning, 336; 397.
i. should not be condemned with the unjust, 52; 1469.
Inspiration, all scripture is given by i., 557.
revelation through i. of the Holy Ghost, 591-601; 668.
Instructions, all scripture is given for i., 557; 559.
a place of i. for those called to the ministry, 1230.
fools despise wisdom and i., 1427.
Intelligence, all truth is independent, as all i. also, 349.
glory of God is i., 1414.
i.s that were organized before the world was, 282.
i. was not created nor made, 1415.
i. we attain unto will rise with us, 1418.
knowledge and i., 1414-1429.
Intents, God knoweth thy thoughts and i., 36.
Intercessions, He maketh i. for the transgressors 256; 366.
Interpretation, no prophecy of the scripture is of private i., 561.
Israel. a judge in I., 762.

a new covenant with the house of I., 435; 1491.
blindness in part is happened to I., 449.
gathering of scattered I., 457; 1483-1500; 1503.
Judah shall walk with the house of I., 1506.
Itching, teachers having i. ears, 409.
Jacob shall flourish in the wilderness, 1577.
the Lord hath redeemed J., 1503.
James, Peter, J., and John whom I sent unto you, 456; 671.
Jangling, having turned aside unto vain j., 424.
Jerusalem is the promised land, 1491; 1494.
J. shall be trodden down of the gentiles, 1484.
Jews to be gathered to old J., 1483-1500.
sing together ye waste places of J., 1495.
six hundred years after my father left J., 143.
word of the Lord shall go forth from J., 1523.
Jesse, in that day there shall be a root of J., 1492-1493.
Jesus, (See also "Christ," "Firstborn," "Messiah," "Only Begotten," "Son.")
J. being by the right had of God exalted, 6.
J. made a high priest after the order of Melchizedek, 638-640.
J. made and baptized more disciples than John, 1086.
J. was crucified by sinful men for the sins, 231, 361; 364-365.
J. was made a little lower than the angels, 377.
no man can say that J. is the Lord but by, 230.
they who receive the testimony of J., 1185; 1193.
this same J. who is taken up, 1565.
thou shall call His name J., 141; 379; 604.
Jewels, in that day when I make up My j., 1596.
Jews, blasphemy of them which say they are J., 315.
first unto the gentiles then unto the J., 748.
J. to gather to old Jerusalem, 1483-1500.
knowledge of a Savior has come through the J., 529.
J. will eventually accept Christ, 1497-1500.
there is neither J. nor Greek, 42.
two prophets to be raised up among the J., 1497.
John (the Baptist), angel J. ordained them to the Aaronic, 655.
Jesus made and baptized more disciples than J., 1086.
J. filled with the spirit of Elias, 455.
J. the son of Zacharias whom I sent, 455; 654.
lesser priesthood continued with house of Aaron until J., 652-653.
there hath not risen a greater than J., 1072-1073.
thy wife shall bear a son and thou shall call his name J., 605.
John (the Beloved), fulness of J.s record to be revealed, 569.
His servant J. who bare record of the word, 583.
J. shall tarry until I come, 1167-1168.
neither adding to or diminishing the revelation of J., 539.
Peter, James and J. whom I sent, 456; 671.

Joined, many nations shall be j. in the Lord, 1488; 1490.
what God hath j. let not man put asunder, 1246; 1252.
Joint heirs with Christ, 257.
Joseph Smith, the Prophet, 474-503.
fulness of the gospel sent forth by the hand of J., 453.
J. brought forth the Book of Mormon, 531.
J. divinely called, inspired and sustained, 474-488.
J. ordained an apostle and first elder of the Church, 474, 480.
J. sole revelator to the Church, 489-495.
martyrdom of J. and Hyrum, 496-503.
rebel not against My servant J. 488.
revelation of J. regarding the civil war. 493-495.
words spoken by an angel to J., 603.
Joy, fruit of the Spirit is j., 255.
I bring you good tidings of great j., (See "Tidings").
j. in bringing souls unto Me, 1061-1063.
j. over one sinner that repenteth, 1063-1064.
men are that they might have j., 341.
sons of God shouted for j., 279.
when separated men cannot receive a fulness of j., 1158.
Judah, I will make a new covenant with J., 435.
J. shall walk with the house of Israel, 1506.
let them of J. flee unto Jerusalem, 1496.
the Lord shall inherit J. his portion, 1494; 1505-1506.
Judge, bishop to be a j., in Israel, 762.
doth Thou not j. and avenge our blood, 503.
He shall call that He may j. His people, 1627.
in righteousness shall thou j. thy neighbor, 1306.
j. not that ye be not judged. 1296.
know ye not that we shall j. angels, 695.
let God j. between me and thee, 1299.
My church is like a j. sitting on a hill, 694.
out of the books will I j. the world, 576; 1218.
saints shall j. the world, 695.
the twelve shall j. the whole house of Israel, 1631-1632.
the word that I have spoken the same shall j., 552.
to j. righteously, this is My Spirit, 247.
Zion shall j. all things pertaining to Zion, 694.
Judged, as many as sinned in the law shall be j. by the law, 1010.
j. according to men in the flesh, 1138; 1217-1218; 1636-1637.
j. according to their works, 576; 1218; 1633.
Judgment, a certain fearful looking for j., 1049; 1130.
angels reserved in chains unto the j., 286; 308; 1641.
hour of His j. is come, 1580; 1626.
j. must begin at the house of God, 1055.
talk not of j. neither boast, 877.
teach them of a j. which is to come, 813; 820.
the Father hath committed all j. unto the Son, 1629-1630.

true and righteous are Thy j.s, 46.
we must all appear before the j. seat of Christ, 592; 1607; 1626-1651.
Just, angels shall sever the wicked from the j., 1645-1647.
Christ hath once suffered, the j. for the unjust, 362.
j. men made perfect, 1202.
resurrection both of the j. and the unjust, 1140; 1620-1621.
there is not a j. man upon the earth, 1015.
Justice, atonement satisfieth the demands of His j.. 385.
none are exempt from the j. and the laws of God, 701; 1368.
to do j. this is My Spirit, 247.
Zion shall be redeemed with j., 1559.
Justification and sanctification is just and true, 384; 388.
Justified, by the Spirit ye are j., 1080.
doers of the law shall be j., 955; 959; 1174.
Keys and powers of the priesthood, (See "Priesthood").
k. of hell and death, 191.
k. of the gathering of Israel, 457.
k of the knowledge of God, (See "Knowledge")
k. of the ministering of angels, 657-658.
k. of the spiritual blessings of the church, 644; 723.
k. to open up the door of My kingdom, 739-740.
Keyword, the new name is the k., 1671.
Kicks against the pricks, 684.
Kill, he that k.s shall die, 1482.
he that k.s shall not have forgiveness, 226; 264-266.
men shall take up the sword and k. one another, 1589.
whosoever k.s you will think he doeth God's service. 416.
King, behold thy K. cometh unto thee, 159.
by Me k.s reign and princes, 1463.
He will be their k. and lawgiver, 1682.
in time ye shall have no k., 196, 1527.
K. of kings and Lord of lords, 1602.
pray for k.s and all that are in authority, 1464; 1475.
Kingdom, He shall deliver up the k. spotless, 1684-1685.
he that receiveth Me receiveth My Father's k., 641.
I will liken these k.s unto, 1681.
k.s and glories of immortality, 1172-1201.
k. is yours and the blessings thereof, 472-473; 790.
k. of God is not filthy, 310.
k. of God and His Christ, 328; 1680-1685.
k. shall not be left to other people, 436; 1666.
not meet for any k. of glory, 287; 1182; 1200.
of such is the k. of heaven, 400.
seek ye first the k. of God and His righteousness, 929.
there is no space in which there is no k., 1173.
Thy k. come, 119.
they shall see the k. of God coming. 1605.

unto every k. is given a law, 1174.
Kisses of an enemy are deceitful, 1314A.
Knee, at the name of Jesus every k. shall bend, 214, 1197.
strengthen the feeble k.s, 1308.
Kneel, he shall k. with the church, 1112.
Knock, I stand at the door and k., 203.
k. and it shall be opened, 101.
Know, all flesh shall k. that I am, 1564; 1588; 1603-1605.
declare the things ye believe and k., 857.
he shall k. of the doctrine, whether, 941.
him that k.s to do good and doeth it not, 1012.
they profess that they k. God, but, 427.
things of God k.s no man but the Spirit, 228; 593; 870.
this is eternal life to k. Thee, 61.
Knowledge, faith is not to have perfect k., 894.
fear of the Lord is the beginning of k., 1427.
feed you with k. and understanding, 254; 621; 1424; 1489.
if a person gains more k. than another, 1418.
keys of the k. of God, 80; 643-644; 1664-1665.
k. and intelligence, 1414-1429.
shall find great treasures of k., 1440.
truth is k. of things that are, 1416.
we shall have perfect k. of our guilt, 1634.
you must grow in grace and k., 589.
Labor, come unto Me all ye that l., 922.
if you l. all your days in crying repentance, 1062.
in temporal l. you shall have no strength, 481.
l. in My vineyard, 735; 806.
let every man l. in his own calling, 717-719.
them that die shall rest from their l.s, 1125.
Laborer, harvest is plenteous, but l.s are few, 809.
the l. is worthy of his hire, 827-828.
Lack, if any of you lack wisdom, let him ask, 100.
Lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, (See "Fire").
Lamanites, city shall be built on the borders of the L., 1535.
go unto the L. and preach My gospel unto them, 821.
L. are a remnant of the house of Israel, 510.
L. shall blossom as a rose, 1577.
Lamb, brought as a l. to the slaughter, 158; 365.
church of the L. of God, 313.
L. of God hath overcome, 964; 1657-1658.
L. shall stand upon Mount Zion, 1608.
L. without blemish and without spot, 375.
taken away from the gospel of the L., 432.
wolf and the l. shall feed together, 1677.
written in the L.'s book of life, 1670-1672.
Language, every man shall hear the gospel in his own l., 803.
given unto My servants after the manner of their l., 548.

Lasciviousness, turning the grace of our Lord into l., 421.
Last, I am the first and I am the l., 11; 126.
l. days or days of the gentiles, 401; 403; 408; 445; 458; 624; 885; 1567.
prune My vineyard for the l. time, 735; 806.
Latches, the l. of whose shoes I am not worthy to, 1092.
Latter-day Saints, Church of Jesus Christ of L., 462.
Laughter, cease from all, 1410.
Law, all blessings are predicated upon l., 956; 1175.
all the l. is fulfilled in one word, 1288.
all things are governed by l, 234.
appeal to the civil l. for redress, 1467.
as many as sinned in the l. shall be judged by the l., 1010.
become subject unto the l.s of God's kingdom, 689-690.
before faith came we were under the l., 384-385.
befriend the l. which is constitutional, 1257; 1471.
bind up the l. and seal up the testimony, 820.
Christ redeemed us from the curse of the l., 382.
dare any of you go to l. before the unjust, 695.
dealt with according to the l.s of the land, 1482.
desiring to be teachers of the l., but, 424.
doers of the l. shall be justified, 955; 959; 1174.
He offereth to answer the ends of the l., 391.
honor and obey the l., 1257; 1461; 1470.
I will put My l. in their inward parts, 435.
if they break not My l.s thou shalt bear, 1311.
know how to act upon the points of My l., 693.
l. of carnal commandments, 658.
l. of the priesthood, 642; 1255-1256.
let no man break the l.s of the land, 1257; 1470.
My word is My l., 1252.
none exempt from the justice and l.s of God, 701; 1368.
nor will I appoint unto you except it be by l., 691.
organize yourselves according to the l. of man, 1476.
out of Zion shall go forth the l., 1523.
principles of the l. of the celestial kingdom, 690; 1661.
saved through obedience to the l.s and ordinances, 386.
scriptures to be My l. to govern My church, 692.
sin is not imputed where there is no l., 359; 385; 1009.
sin is transgression of the l., 1008-1010.
sustain authority, l., and liberty, 1461-1482.
that which seeketh to become a l. unto itself, 1201.
there is a l. irrevocably decreed in heaven, 956.
they have transgressed the l.s, changed the, 405.
they who died without l., 1193; 1625.
think not I am come to destroy the l., 957.
unto every kingdom is given a l., 1174.
unto every l. are certain bounds and, 1174-1175.

woe unto him that hath the l. and transgresseth, 385.
Lawgiver, He will be their King and their l., 1682.
Laying, called and ordained by the l. on of hands, 661; 668; 670.
confirm the church by the l. on of hands, (See "Hands").
l. on of the hands of the presbytery, 674.
Lead, Thy hand shall l. me, 35; 106; 913.
Learning, seek l. even by study and faith, 1421.
things written aforetime were for our l., 559; 684.
Least, inasmuch as ye do it unto the l. of these, 1352; 1361.
Lendeth, he that hath pity on the poor l. unto the Lord, 1351.
Letter, for the l. killeth, but the Spirit, 542.
Levi, sacrifice by the sons of L., 656; 1234.
sons of L. have a commandment to take tithes, 1374.
Levitical priesthood, 626; 640.
Liberty, sustain authority, law and l., 1461-1482; 1540.
this land shall be a land of l., 1527.
Liar, satan is a l. and the father of it, 329-331; 1540.
Lie, God is not a man that He should l., 44-45; 339.
he that speaketh a l. shall not escape, 403; 1388-1391; 1482.
Life, care not for the body nor the l., 1412.
eternal l., (See "Eternal").
I am the resurrection and the l., 1150.
I am the way, the truth, and the l., 200.
Lamb's book of l., 1670-1672.
laying down His l., for His friends, 164; 368.
l. consisteth not in the abundance of things, 1377.
partaken of the fruit of the tree of l., 338-339.
whoso layeth down his l. in My cause shall find it, 965.
Light, cometh down from the Father of l.s, 969.
everlasting covenant to be a l. to the world, 451.
he that receiveth l. and continueth, 239.
he that saith he is in the l. and hateth, 1295.
he who sins against the greater l, shall receive, 1051-1052.
I am the true l., 200; 235-237.
I send thee to turn them from darkness to l., 814; 879.
if we walk in the l. as He is in the l., 394.
l. which is in all things, 234.
let your l. so shine before men, 792; 866.
satan transformed into an angel of l., 334.
the l. shineth in the darkness, but, 157; 437.
the Spirit giveth l. to every man, 233-235.
they love darkness rather than l., 434.
they need no candle, neither l. of the sun, 1675.
whatsoever is truth is l., 236, 1415.
ye are the l. of the world, 792.
your bodies shall be filled with l., 238.
Lightning, his countenance was like l. and his raiment, 1209.
I beheld satan as l. fall from heaven, 305.

Likeness, let us make man after our own l., 67; 70; 1245.
spirit of man is in the l. of his person, 1164-1165.
temporal is in the l. of that which is spiritual. 278; 1224.
Lilies, consider the l. of the field, 927.
Line upon l., precept upon precept, 573.
Lineage, priesthood continued through the l. of your fathers, 622; 634; 637.
Link, there is a welding l. between the fathers and, 1215.
Lion, the devil as a roaring l. walketh about, 324.
the l. shall eat straw like the bullock, 1677.
the righteous are bold as a l., 916.
Lips, the l. of a strange woman drop as an, 1267.
with their l., they do honor Me, but, 438.
Literal descendants of Aaron, 762-765.
Little, here a l., and there a l., 573.
of him that hath l. but l. is required, 1344-1346.
Live, if a man die, shall he l. again, 1128, 1150.
l. according to God in the spirit, 1217.
l. by every word that proceedeth from the mouth of God, 574.
l. not again until a thousand years, 1637.
l. peaceably with all men, 1328.
though he were dead, yet shall he l., 1150.
ye shall not l. after the manner of the world, 1406.
Living, He is not a God of the dead, but of the l., 189; 1144.
Look unto Me in every thought, 918; 924.
these are the things you must l. for, 1597-1598.
unto them that l. for Him shall He appear, 1561.
Lose, gain the whole world, and l. his own soul, 1382.
Loose, whatsoever ye shall l. on earth shall be, 646; 1222.
Lord, Christ the eternal L. and ruler of the world, 189-190; 193.
no man can say that Jesus is the L., but, 230.
not every one that saith unto Me, L., L., 940.
one L., one faith, one baptism, 1075.
the L. gave and the L. hath taken away, 1119.
the L.'s day, 601; 1104; 1430-1438.
the L.'s prayer, 119.
the L.'s supper, (See "Sacrament").
Lost, if thou find that which is l., 1386.
l. scriptures, 563-566.
none of them which My Father hath given Me shall be l., 789; 1502.
Love, but the greatest of these is l., 1287.
by l. serve one another, 1127; 1286-1332.
fruit of the Spirit is l., 255.
God is l., 9; 54.
God so l.d the world, 152.
greater l. hath no man than this, 368.
he that dwelleth in l. dwelleth in God, 54; 949; 1355.

l. of money is the root of all evil, 1384.
l. the Lord thy God, 86; 388.
l. thy neighbor as thyself, 1286-1332; 1341.
l. your enemies, 1330-1331.
the Lord l.s a cheerful giver, 1358.
the l. of many shall wax cold, 412.
things which God prepares for them that l. Him, 584; 790; 926; 970; 1631.
walk in l., 792A.
whom I l., I also chasten, 1027.
Lovers of pleasure more than l. of God, 408.
Lucifer, a son of the morning, 303-304.
L.'s rebellion in heaven, 285; 302-311.
Lucre, not given to filthy l., 761.
Lukewarm, because thou art l. and neither hot nor cold, 899.
Lust, after their own l. shall they heap to themselves, 409.
complainers walking after their own l., 411; 1574.
he that looketh upon a woman to l., 1266.
man is tempted when his own l. entices, 1025.
Magnify their calling, 629.
Male and female created He them, 1245.
Mammon, make unto yourselves friends of the m., 1477.
ye cannot serve God and m., 89.
Man, Adam fell that m. might be, 341-342.
fear not what m. can do, (See "Fear").
for the benefit and use of m., 1441; 1448-1453.
gospel preached of me is not after m., 883.
He is a m. like ourselves, 1162.
let no m. glory in m., 679; 1118.
m. cannot abide the presence of God except, 79-81.
m. is like unto a breath, 1116.
m. is now become as one of us, to know, 338; 344.
m. is spirit, 276; 1158.
m. made a little lower than the angels, 1206.
neither is the m. without the woman in the Lord, 1248.
not yet a m. to till the ground, 273.
obey God rather than m., 680.
sabbath was made for m., and not m. for, 1434.
since by m. came death, by m. came also, 340.
Spirit of God was in the form of a m., 222.
there is not a just m. upon the earth, 1015.
what is m. that thou art mindful of him, 1206.
whole duty of m., 945.
Manifesto concerning plural marriages, 1257.
Mansions, in My Father's house are many m., 1125-1126; 1172-1173.
Mark them which cause divisions and offenses, 683.
Marriage, let m. be had in honor among all, 1262.

m. is ordained of God, 1247.
refrain from contracting any m. forbidden by law., 1257.
sacredness of the m. covenant, 1244-1269.
their m. is out of force when they are dead, 1252-1253.
they married and were given in m., 1573.
Marry, if a man m. a wife by My word, 1251-1253.
out of the world they neither m. nor, 1253.
whoso forbiddeth to m., 1247.
Martyrs, the blood of the m. of Jesus, 419.
Martyrdom of the prophet and the patriarch, 496-503.
Masters, no man can serve two m., 89.
Master-workman, I was by Him as a m., 131.
Mastery, every man that striveth for the m., 1443.
Materials, we will take of these m. and make an earth, 283.
Matter, there is no such thing as immaterial m., 277.
Measure, filled the m. of its creation, 1176.
the Lord shall m. every man according to, 1296; 1322.
Meat, dust shall be the serpent's m., 1677.
excessive use of m., 1453-1454.
if m. make my brother to offend, 1446-1447.
whoso forbiddeth to abstain from m., 1451-1454.
Mediator, He is the m. of the new testament, 197; 360; 370; 644.
Meekness, fruit of the Spirit is m., 255; 1065; 1272.
gospel to be preached in m., 837-880.
restore such an one in the spirit of m., 1312.
walk in m. and you shall have peace, 247-248; 1273; 1399.
Meet together oft, 779; 795.
Meetings, conduct all m., as directed by the Holy Ghost, 756.
Melchizedek, Abraham received the priesthood of M., 634.
Jesus made a high priest after the order of M., 638-640.
M., king of Salem, priest of the Most High, 633.
M. priesthood after the order of the Son of God, 626-628; 630-649; 745.
Member, visit the house of each m., 774; 779.
we have many m.s in one body, 717.
Membership of the church, 789-800; 1468.
Men, almost all m., as soon as they get a little authority, 685.
do whatsoever ye would m. should do unto you, 1321-1322.
honest m. and wise m. should be sought for, 1478.
m. are that they might have joy, 341.
teaching for doctrine the commandments of m., 428.
Merchandise, making m. of the word of God, 871.
with feigned words make m. of you, 410-411.
Merciful, blessed are the m., 1305; 1399.
Meridian, He came in the m. of time, 139; 206.
Merry, if thou art m., praise the Lord, 114.
Messiah, a M. would the Lord God raise up, 143.
look not forward for another M., 1500.

Michael, the ancient of days, 345-348; 418.
M., the archangel, shall gather his armies, 1657.
they blessed Adam and called him M., 345-347.
Millennium, 1652-1658.
Mind, behold, I will tell you in your m. and heart, 597; 599.
if there be first a willing m., 1346.
men of corrupt m.s reprobate concerning the faith, 408, 430.
solemnity of eternity rest upon your m., 1409.
treasure up in your m.s continually the word of life, 852; 1422.
Ministers, in all things approve ourselves as m. of God, 865.
m. of s. transformed as m. of righteousness, 334-335.
Ministry, for the work of the m., 671; 714-715; 1230.
give no offense in anything whereby the m. 865.
perfected in the understanding of their m., 1423.
Miracles, Christ did not many m. there because of, 903.
I will show m., signs, and wonders unto all those, 998-999.
if there be no faith God can do no m., 902.
m. are unusual manifestations of God's power, 998-1007.
require not m. except I shall command, 978.
through faith man might work mighty m., 1003-1004.
Missouri is the land which I have appointed, 1536.
Mocked, I, the Lord, am not to be m., 950.
Money, love of m. is the root of all evil, 1384.
thy m. perish with thee, 973.
Moon, glory of the m., is one, 1177-1178.
m. shall be turned into blood, 1587.
Mormon, lost portions of the Book of M., 564-566.
restoration of the Book of M., 454; 504-538.
Morning, if I take the wings of the m., 35.
Lucifer, a son of the m., 303-304.
when the m. stars sang together, 279.
Moroni declaring the Book of Mormon to be revealed, 454; 519-520.
Morrow, take no thought for the m., 927.
Morsel, better a dry m. and quietness than, 1274.
Mortal, every m. shall be resurrected, 1129; 1139-1154.
this m. must put on immortality, 1120; 1141; 1157.
Moses, if they hear not M. and the prophets, neither will they, 977.
M. committed unto us the keys of the gathering, 457; 1507.
M. received the priesthood under the hands of, 637.
M. saw God face to face, 81.
sons of M., and of Aaron, 629.
the Lord spoke unto M., 72-73.
the Lord took M. out of their midst, 652.
there appeared unto them M. and Elias, 1133.
Mote, the m. that is in thy brother's eye, 1296.
Moth, where m. and rust doth corrupt, 1381.

Mother, a foolish son is the heaviness of his m., 1282.
honor thy father and thy m., 1281.
entreat older women as m.s, 682.
Mountain, before the m.s were brought forth, 19.
established in the tops of the m.s, 1523.
every m. and hill shall be made low, 1588.
let us go up to the m. of the Lord, 1496; 1523.
say unto this m., remove hence, 905.
stone cut out of the m. without hands, 441.
Zion shall rejoice upon the m.s, 1525; 1577.
Mourn, comfort all that m., 819; 1399.
when the wicked rule the people m., 1478.
Mouth, draw near Me with their m., but, 438.
he shall be to thee instead of a m., 660.
I will give you a m. and wisdom, 847; 1424.
I will put My words into his m., 144; 492.
I will spue thee out of My m., 899.
in the m. of two or three witnesses, 525.
let no corrupt communications proceed out of your m., 867.
their m.s speak great swelling words, 411.
with the m. confession is made unto salvation, 1035.
Much, unto whom m. is given, m. is required, 1052.
Multiply and replenish the earth, 1245; 1247; 1667.
Multitude, in the m. of counselors there is safety, 697.
shall cover a m. of sins, 1059; 1318.
Murderer, no m. hath eternal life abiding in him, 226; 264; 266.
Murmur, do all things without m., 866.
m. not because of the things thou hast not seen, 588.
Music, praise the Lord with m., 114.
Mustard, faith as a grain of m. seed, 905.
Mystery, a m. which is hid in secret chambers, 1539.
I would not that ye should be ignorant of this m., 449.
m. which in other ages was not made known, 582; 586.
to them will I reveal all m.s, 585, 1378.
Nails, feel the prints of the n. in My, 176.
Naked, if a brother or sister be n., 1355-1356.
n. I came and n. I shall return, 1119.
Name, a new n. is written which no man knoweth, 1669; 1671.
ask the Father in My n., 85; 111; 207.
at the n. of Jesus every knee shall bow, 214; 1197.
blessed be the n. of the Lord, 119; 1119.
Endless is My n., 20.
His Father's n. written in their foreheads, 1608.
His n. shall be called Wonderful, 150.
in My n. they shall do many wonderful works, 979; 992.
incense shall be offered unto My n., 145.
My n, shall be great among the gentiles, 145.
no other n. given whereby man can be saved, 212-216.

on His thigh a n. is written, 1602.
reverence for the n. of the Supreme Being, 92-95; 627.
special witnesses of My n., 671; 736; 748
take upon you the n. of Christ, 213; 1089.
they shall cast out your n. as evil, 935.
two or three gathered together in My n., 99
whatsoever ye do ye shall do in My n., 215.
ye shall be hated for My n.s sake, 412; 935.
ye shall not swear by My n., 94.
Narrow, straight is the gate and n. the way, 1022.
Nation, all n.s, kindred, tongue and people, 367, 801.
many n.s shall be joined to the Lord, 1488; 1490.
n. shall rise against n. 1576
righteousness exalteth a n., 1472.
the Most High divided to the n.s, 288.
ye are an holy n. unto Me, 295-296.
Natural, there is a n. body and a spiritual body, 1159; 1181.
you shall see me not with the n., 78.
Navel, shall receive health in their n., 1440.
Nay, let your n. be n., 95
Need, equal according to his wants and n.s, 1339-1340.
find grace to help in time of n., 105; 915.
whoso seeth his brother have n., 1355-1356.
your Father knoweth what things ye n., 118.
Needy, remember the poor and the n., (See "Poor").
Neglect not the gift that is in thee, 674.
Neighbor, in righteousness shalt thou judge thy n., 1306.
let none of you imagine evil against his n., 1313.
love thy n. as thyself, 1286-1332; 1341.
New, I create a n. heavens and a n. earth, 1662-1664.
My n. and everlasting covenant, (See "Covenant").
New Jerusalem and Zion, 1523-1559; 1610.
Night, there shall be no more n. there, 1675.
Ninety and nine which need no repentance, 1064.
Noah, as it was in the days of N., so shall, 1573.
the Lord ordained N. after His own order, 636.
North, leading of the ten tribes from the n., 457; 1486; 1501-1507.
Nothing, we brought n. into the world, 1383.
Nurture and admonitions of the Lord, 1277.
Oath and covenants which belongeth to the priesthood, 267, 641.
swear neither by heaven nor any other o., 95.
Obedience, sanctification of the spirit unto o., 290; 299.
saved through o. to the laws and ordinances, 386.
when we obtain any blessing it is by o., 956; 1175; 1418.
Obey, a blessing if ye o. and a curse if ye will not o., 50; 385; 1550.
children, o. your parents, 1280.
every man receiveth wages of whom he listeth to o., 354-355.

He became author of salvation unto all that o., 393-395.
he that will not o. shall be cut off, 908; 949-952; 1053-1055.
honor and o. the law, 1257; 1461; 1470.
o. God rather than man, 680.
o. them that have rule over you, 681.
taking vengeance on them that o. not, 1628.
to o. is better than sacrifice, 944.
Offend, if meat make my brother to o., 1446-1447.
if thy brother or sister o. thee, 1332.
in nothing does man o. God save, 908.
Offense, a conscience void of o., 1315.
give no o. in anything whereby the ministry, 865.
it must needs be that o.s come, 1542.
mark them which cause division and o., 683.
Offering, robbed Me in tithes and o.s, 1370.
sons of Levi do offer again an o. unto, 656; 1234.
Office, let every man stand in his own o., 717-719.
Melchizedek priesthood holds authority over all o.s, 647-648.
organization and o.s of the priesthood, 713-788.
Oil, anointing him with o., 994.
her mouth is smoother than o., 1267.
One, gather together in o. all things in Christ, 447; 456.
if ye are not o. ye are not Mine, 1333-1335.
o. day is with the Lord as, 22.
o. Lord, o. faith, o. baptism, 1075.
o. of a city and two of a family, 1489.
o. tenth, (See "Tenth").
the Father and I are o., 2; 5.
them that believed were of o. heart and o. mind, 1340.
ye are all o. in Christ Jesus, 42.
Omega, I am Alpha and O., 126.
Only Begotten Son of the Father, 135; 151-152; 172; 187; 269; 303; 632.
Opinions, how long halt ye between two o., 90.
Opportunity, as we have o. let us do good, 1320.
Oppress, thou shalt not o. thy neighbor, 1341.
Oracles, speak as the o. of God, 837; 850; 892.
through you the o. shall be given, 490; 722; 1234.
Ordained, angel John o. them to the Aaronic, 655.
called and o. even as Aaron, 642; 654; 662.
He o. twelve that they should be with Him, 666.
I have chosen you and o. you, 301; 664.
o. by some one who has authority, 661; 667; 672; 673; 732; 744.
o. in things pertaining to God, 746.
priesthood must be called of God and o., 474; 636; 661-675.
they o. them elders in every church, 669; 675.
Order, every man in his own o., 1622.

Mine house is a house of o., 691.
priesthood after o. of the Son of God, 630-649; 745.
Ordinances, administer in the o. of the gospel, 628; 657; 661; 723.
changed the o., broken the everlasting, 405; 432-433.
first principles and o. of the gospel, 881-892; 1284.
obedience to the laws and o. of the gospel, 386.
power of godliness manifest in the o., 643.
submit yourselves to every o. of man, 1474-1476.
that I may reveal Mine o. therein, 1231.
Organization and offices of the priesthood, 713-788.
same o. that existed in the primitive church, 713.
Organize, intelligences o.d before the world was, 282.
o. yourselves according to the laws of man, 1476.
Orphans and widows shall be provided for, 771; 1348.
Overbearance, use boldness, but not o., 864.
Overcome, Lamb of God hath o., 964; 1657-1658.
suffered themselves to be o., 1056.
who is he that o.s the world, 211; 964.
Own, if any provide not for his o., he is worse, 1275.
My o. received Me not, 156-157.
Pain, there shall be no more p., 1673.
Parables of Christ, 562.
Paradise, a state of happiness called P., 1129-1130; 1135.
P. must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, 1157.
today thou shalt be with Me in P., 1130.
Parents, children, obey your p., 1280.
inasmuch as p. have children and teach them not, 1284.
sins of p. cannot be answered upon the children, 358; 1284.
Partakers, be not p. of her sins, 1514.
impossible to renew them who were once p., 268; 1056.
p. of the glories of the last days, 885.
Passions, bridle all your p., 864.
Pastors, He gave some to be p. and teachers, 713-714.
I will give you p. according to mine heart, 621; 1489.
Paths, God does not walk in crooked p., 44.
make His p. straight, 1073; 1210.
Patience, trying of your faith worketh p., 938-939; 1316.
Patriarchs, lineage, authority, and duties of p., 742-744.
Paul, I speak unto you even as unto P., 732.
P., according to the wisdom given him, hath written, 541.
was P. crucified for you, 425.
Peace, blessed are the p. makers, 1399.
charity is the bond of perfectness and p., 1317; 1329.
did I not speak p. to your mind, 110.
His name shall be called Prince of P., 150.
p. on earth, good will toward men, 149.
p. shall be taken from the earth, 322.

preach the gospel of p., 812.
to be spiritually minded is life and p., 1411.
walk in meekness and you shall have p., 247-248.
Peaceable, Holy Ghost teaches the p. things, 242.
live p. with all men, 1328.
Pearls, neither cast ye your p. before swine, 996.
Peculiar, ye shall be a p. people, 295-296; 389.
People, as with the p. so with the priest, 405.
I will be their God and they shall be my p., 435; 1488.
I will raise up unto Myself a pure p., 294; 389; 467.
kingdom shall not be left to other p., 436; 1666.
when the wicked rule the p. mourn, 1478.
Perdition, son of p. setting himself forth as God, 303-304; 417.
sons of p., 269-270; 1649.
Perfect, being made p. He became author of, 393.
just men made p., 1202.
p.d in the understanding of their ministry, 1423.
we without them cannot be made p., 1215.
Perfecting. for the p. of saints unto the work, 714-715.
Perilous, in the last days p. times shall come, 408.
Perish, the Lord is not willing that any should p., 1030.
thy money p. with thee, 973.
where there is no vision the people p., 609.
whosoever believeth on Him shall not p., 152; 1150.
wisdom of the wise shall p., 843.
Persecute the saints and fight against God, 684.
pray for them that p. you, 1330.
so p.d they the prophets which were before, 1399.
we are p.d but not forsaken, 931.
Persecution, all that live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer p., 414; 880; 933.
Persecutor, the great p. of the church even Babylon, 420.
Person, God is no respecter of p.s, 41-43; 1359.
having men's p. in admiration, 411; 1306.
Personages, angels are resurrected p. having bodies, 1202.
I saw two p. standing above me, 608.
Personal, God is a divine p. reality, 60-74.
Persuaded, neither are they p. though one rose from the dead, 977.
Persuasion, power and influence maintained by p., 688.
Perverse, a crooked and p. nation, 866.
Pervert, some would p. the gospel of Christ, 422.
Peter, James and John whom I sent unto you, 456; 671.
thou art P. and upon this rock, 581.
Philosophy, beware lest any spoil you through p., 1426.
Plagues, that ye receive not of her p., 1514.
Plant, God made every p. before it was, 271.
Please, without faith it is impossible to p. Him, 898

Pleasure, lovers of p. more than lovers of God, 408.
I have no p. in the death of the wicked, 1029-1030.
Pledges, keep all your p. one with another, 1385.
Poison of a serpent shall not harm them, 978-979.
Polygamy, we are not teaching p. or plural marriage, 1257.
Poor, blessed are the p. in spirit, 1399.
hath not God chosen the p. of this world, 790.
he that hath pity upon the p. lendeth unto, 1350-1351.
p. have complained before Me, 1359.
providing for the p., 1347-1360.
remember the p. and the needy, 768-771; 1347; 1349; 1361; 1364.
sell all thou hast and give to the p., 1353.
the rich ruleth over the p., 1342.
Poverty, the drunkard and the glutton shall come to p., 1445.
Possess, not given that one man p. above another, 1338; 1340.
Possible, all things are p. unto them that believe, 904-905.
with God all things are p., 30.
Power, having a form of godliness but denying the p., 408.
in Me there is all p., 28; 30; 192.
p. given to seal both in earth and in heaven, 645; 646; 1222.
p. of God unto the convincing of men, 761; 846; 881.
p. of godliness manifest in the ordinances, 643.
p. of the Highest shall overshadow thee, 148.
p. or influence maintained by persuasion, 688.
word of My p., which is the p. of My spirit, 134; 900; 1252.
Powers, be subject to the p. that be, 1461; 1474.
Praise, for the p. of the world do they destroy, 415.
p. the Lord with singing and with music, 114.
Pray, after this manner p. ye, 119.
p. always that ye enter not into temptation, 119; 1024.
p. for kings and all that are in authority, 1464.
p. for them which despitefully use you, 1330.
p. in your families, 116.
p. over him, anointing him with oil, 994.
p. to thy Father in secret, 117; 774.
watch and p., 1023; 1571.
when ye p. use not vain repetitions, 118.
Prayer, effectual, fervent p. of a righteous man, 102.
p. of faith, 99A; 103; 112; 696; 858; 994.
song of the righteous is p. unto Me, 115.
the Lord's P., 119.
the Lord shall give thee answer to thy p., 106-107; 109; 115.
thou shalt go to the house of p., 1104.
verily this is fasting and p., 668-669; 1435.
Preach, blessed are you because you are called to p., 811-812.
He ordained twelve and sent them forth to p., 666.
how beautiful are the feet of them that p., 812.

how shall they p. except they be sent, 839.
not given to any one to go forth to p., 667.
p. the gospel to every creature, 801; 822; 1084; 1499.
p. the word in season and out of season, 874.
the Lord hath anointed me to p., 819.
they which p. the gospel shall live of the gospel, 827-828; 836.
though we or an angel p. any other gospel, 882.
Preached, gospel p. in all the world for a witness, 1578.
gospel p. of me is not after man, 883.
gospel p. to them that are dead, 1136-1138; 1217.
gospel to be p. diligently and in meekness, 837-880.
p. by the Spirit of truth, 879; 1416.
p. unto the spirits in prison, 1137-1138.
repentance and remission of sins should be p., 1060; 1065; 1081.
Preacher, how shall they hear without a p., 839.
Preaching, it pleased God by the foolishness of p., 840.
p. the gospel of Christ, 801-880.
Precept, line upon line, p. upon p., 573.
taught by the p.s of men, 438.
Predestinate, whom He did foreknow, He also did p., 291-293; 300.
Predicated, all blessings are p. upon law, 956; 1175.
Pre-existence, spiritual p. of all things, 271-301.
Preferring, in honor p. one another, 1291.
Prepare, I go and p. a place for you, 1125-1126.
p. my people for the time when I shall, 558.
p. ye the way of the Lord, (See "Way").
Presbytery, laying on of the hands of the p., 674.
Presence, cut off from the p. of God, 337; 369; 1628.
enjoy the communion and p. of God, 644; 1184; 1204.
man cannot abide the p. of God, except, 79-81; 1212.
resurrection brings men back into the p., 1152.
whither shall I flee from Thy p., 35.
Preserving, be diligent in p. what thou hast, 1397.
President of the high priesthood of the Church, 702; 720-728; 1236.
Presidency, first p., 699-701; 720-728; 1375.
Pricks, kick against the p., 684.
Pride goeth before destruction, 1403.
see that ye are not lifted up unto p., 864; 1410.
when we undertake to gratify our p., 684.
Priest, a p. forever after the order of Melchizedek, 631-632.
as with the people so with the p., 405.
p.s of God and His Christ, 1185; 1623.
p.s, teachers and deacons, 651; 670; 774-783.
ye shall be unto Me a kingdom of p.s, 296.
Priestcrafts, they err in many instances because of p. 430.
Priesthood, Aaronic or lesser p., (See "Aaronic").
amen to the p. or authority of that man, 684.
I have conferred upon you the keys and powers of p., 440;

456; 472; 623-626; 642-644; 650; 723; 1213-1214; 1222; 1251.
law of the p., 642; 1255-1256
Levitical p., 626; 640
Melchizedek p. holds the right of presidency, 647-648; (See also "President," "Presidency").
oath and covenant which belongs to the p. 267; 641.
organization and offices of the p., 713-788.
power and authority of the Melchizedek p., 643-648; 745; 756.
power and influence maintained by the p., 684; 688.
p. after the order of the Son of God, 626-649; 745.
p. continued through the lineage of your fathers, 622; 634; 637.
p. must be called of God and ordained, (See "Called").
p. without beginning of days or end of years, 630-631.
responsibilities of the p., 675-712.
restoration of the p., 620-625; 1213; 1221.
the Lord took the holy p. out of their midst, 652; 1221.
to put on the authority of the p., 649.
two p.s in the church, 626-629.
ye are a royal p., 295; 678A.

Prince, His name shall be called P. of peace, 150.
Michael, the p., the archangel, 345-347.

Principle, act in doctrine and p. according to, 352.
first p.s and ordinances of the gospel, 881-892; 1284.
perfected in theory, in p., and in doctrine, 1423.

Prison, spirits of men kept in p., 1137-1138; 1193; 1636-1637.

Probationary, this life became a p. state, 1031.

Procrastinated, if you have p. the day of your repentance, 1047.

Profane, thou shalt not p. the name of thy God, 94.

Profess, they p. that they know God but, 427; 972.

Profit, manifestations of the Spirit given to p. withal, 971.
strive not about words to no p., 859.
what doth it p. my brethren, 953; 1356; 1382.

Profitable, all scripture is p. for doctrine, for, 557.

Promise, a land of p., 1491; 1533.
for the p. is unto you and unto your children, 891.
Holy Spirit of p., 223-227; 1185; 1251-1252.
if ye do not what I say ye have no p., 49.
Where is the p. of His coming, 1574.

Prophecy, more sure word of p., 227.
neither adding to or diminishing from the p., 539.
no. p. of the scripture is of private, 561.
p.s and promises shall be fulfilled, 544.
p. came not in olden time by the will of men, 561; 989.
testimony of Jesus is the spirit of p., 988.
we believe in the gift of p., 967; 984-990.

Prophesy, covet to p., 985-987.

greater is he that p.s than he, 985.
ye shall speak and p. as seemeth Me good, 854; 1168.
your sons and daughters shall p., 596.
Prophet, a p. is not without honor, 937.
beware of false p.s coming in sheep's clothing, 407; 412; 616.
He gave some to be apostles, some p.s, 713-714.
He revealeth His secrets unto His p.s, 577; 582; 591.
I will raise them up a p., 143-144.
if they hear not Moses and the p.s, 977.
if there be a p. among you, I will, 578.
Joseph Smith, the p., (See "Joseph").
p., seer and revelator, 480; 724.
saying none other things than what apostles and p.s, 858.
so persecuted they the p.s before you, 1399.
thou that killeth the p.s, 162; 1540.
two p.s to be raised up to the Jews, 1497.
when a p. speaks in the name of the Lord, 493.
Propitiation, He is the p. for our sins, 361; 383.
Proud, all the p. shall be stubble, 1594.
thou shalt not be p. in thy heart, 1400; 1407.
Prove all things, hold fast that which, 1413.
Provide, if any p. not for his own, he is worse than, 1275.
God will sustain and p. for His servants, 807-808; 835-836.
p. for the poor, 1347-1360.
widows and orphans shall be p.d for, 771.
Provoke not your children unto wrath, 1277.
Prudent, kept hid from the wise and the p., 440.
understanding of the p. shall come to naught, 843.
Prune My vineyard for the last time, 735; 806.
Pulpit, we saw the Lord standing upon the p., 614.
Punished, commission of crime should be p., 1481-1482.
men will be p. for their own sins, 352; 381.
Punishment, endless p. is God's p., 270; 1057; 1638.
p. for sin and non-repentance, 1042-1057; 1628.
Purchased, church which He hath p. with His blood, 677.
it is My will that these lands should be p., 1537-1538.
thou thought the gift of God may be p., 973.
Pure, blessed are the p. in heart, 75; 77; 1229; 1399; 1546; 1554.
I will raise up unto Myself a p. people, 389; 467.
p. religion and undefiled is this, 1348.
unto the p. all things are p., 1314.
Zion—the p. in heart, 1530.
Purified, if ye are p. from all sin, 104; 1004.
Purposes, His p. and designs cannot be, 26-27.
Purse, let no man from this hour take p. or scrip, 824.
Quench not the Spirit, 987.
man cannot abide the presence of God except q.d, 79-81.
same light that q.d your understanding, 234.

Quicken, earth abideth the celestial law and shall be q.d, 1659-1663.
shall also q. your mortal bodies, 629; 1615-1617.
your glory shall be that by which your bodies are q.d, 1181-1182.
Quiver, happy the man that hath his q. full of them, 1276.
Quorums of the priesthood must be agreed, 709.
Questions, foolish and unlearned q. avoid, 861.
Quietness, better a dry morsel and a q., 1274.
Ransom, I will r. them from the power of, 373.
who gave Himself a r. for all, 197.
Reality, God is a divine personal r., 60-74.
Reap, angels are waiting to r. down the earth, 1211.
whatsoever ye sow ye shall also r., 1319; 1358; 1551.
Reason, be ready to give a r. for the hope that is in you, 860.
Reasoning, I will show unto them My strong r., 587.
Rebel not against My servants, 488.
Rebellion, prophecy concerning war of the r., 493-495.
satan's r. in heaven, 285; 302-311; 328.
sedition and r. are unbecoming every citizen, 1465.
Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him, 682.
Receive, he that r.s My gospel r.s Me, 204-205; 470; 641.
it is more blessed to give than to r., 1357-1358.
My own r.d Me not, 156-157.
r. ye the Holy Ghost, 891; 1094; 1097-1098.
whoso r.s not the words of Jesus, 831.
Recompense, His r., shall be with Him, 1605.
Reconciled, first be r. to thy brother, 1108; 1294; 1332.
Record, bear r. of Me, even Jesus Christ, 856.
Holy Ghost bears r. of the Father and the Son, (See "Holy Ghost").
Holy Ghost bearing r. of whatsoever ye shall say, 855.
John who bore r. of the word, 569; 583.
there are three that bear r., 2; 3; 8; 120; 124.
Red, the Lord shall be r. in His apparel, 1612.
Redeem, Christ r.d us from the curse of the law, 382.
God r.d man from the fall, 397.
I will r. them from death, 373.
not r. them in their sins but from their sins, 396.
not r.d until the last resurrection, 1198; 1642.
r.d by the precious blood of Christ, 367; 375; 677.
Redeemer, I know that my R. liveth, 1560.
Redemption, atonement and r., 357-400.
by means of death He is the mediator for r., 360; 383.
final r. of the world, 1659-1685.
resurrection is the r. of the soul, 1151-1152; 1155.
r. of those in prison, 1636.
r. reclaimed mankind from spiritual death, 369.

sealed up unto the day of r., 224-227.
sufferings and r. of Zion, 1539-1559.
wicked remain as though there had been no r., 1648.
without the fall plan of r. had been frustrated, 339; 341.
Refuge, God is our r. and strength, 912.
Reign of Christ upon the new earth, 1659-1685.
r. with Him a thousand years, 1623.
Son of man now r.s in the heavens, 172; 1562.
until He r.s whose right it is, 1474.
Rejection of Christ, 156-162.
Religion, pure r. and undefiled before God is this, 1348.
r. is instituted of God, 1480.
Religious, if any man thinketh himself r. 1327.
r. societies have a right to deal with their, 1468.
Remembrance, Comforter shall bring all things to your r., 241.
this do ye in r. of Me, 1100-1103; 1112-1113.
Remission, baptism by immersion for the r. of sins, (See "Baptism").
Remnant, recover the r. of His people, 1485; 1492.
Renew, impossible to r. them who were once enlightened, 268.
Repay, if thou canst not r., straightway tell, 1387.
Repent, by this ye may know if a man r.s, 1033.
every man must r. or suffer, 1043.
except ye r. ye can in no wise inherit, 1019.
God is not the Son of man that He should r., 44-45.
he that r.s not, from him shall be taken, 1051.
joy in heaven over one sinner that r.s, 1063-1064.
r. and be baptized every one of you, 891.
r. and turn to God, 1017-1018.
whoso having knowledge I have commanded to r., 1013-1014.
Repentance, calling sinners to r., 673; 1058-1068.
do works meet for r., 1018.
godly sorrow worketh r., 1036.
He will bring all men unto Him on condition of r., 387; 392.
I came not to call the righteous; but sinners to r., 1058.
if ye have procrastinated the day of your r., 1047.
impossible to renew them again unto r., 268.
little children need no r., neither baptism, 399; 1090.
necessity and opportunity for r., 1008-1032.
ninety and nine which need no r., 1064.
not laying again the foundation of r., 892.
punishment for sin and non-r., 1042-1057; 1266.
r. and remission of sins should be preached, 1060; 1065; 1081.
r. is confessing and forsaking sin, 1033-1042.
r. to the acknowledgment of truth, 1032.
Repetitions, when ye pray use not vain r., 118.
Replenish, multiply and r. the earth, 1245; 1247; 1667.
Reproach, esteeming the r. of Christ greater riches, 900.

sin is a r. to any people, 1472.
Reprobate concerning the faith, 408.
unto every good work r., 427.
Reprove, I send you out to r. the world, 813.
r. betimes with sharpness, and then, 688.
Requests, let your r. be made known unto God, 97.
Resist the devil and he will flee, 1041.
Respect, God is no r.r of persons, 41-43; 1359.
thou shalt not r. the person, 1306.
Responsibilities of the priesthood, 677-712.
Rest yet for a little season and until, 503; 1134.
sabbath is a day appointed unto you to r., 1431-1432.
them that die shall r. from all their labors, 1125; 1129.
they should not enter into His r. because of, 652; 897.
which r. is the fulness of His glory, 652; 922.
Restoration of the Book of Mormon, 454; 504-538.
r. of the church of Christ, 458-473.
r. of the fulness of the gospel, 435-457; 885.
r. of the priesthood, 620-625; 1213; 1221.
r. of the ten tribes, 1501-1507.
Restore, all things shall be r.d to their proper order, 1141; 1156-1157.
Elias truly shall first come and r., 444-445; 623.
r.d to the presence of God, 385; 1152.
Restititution, times of the r. of all things, 446; 622.
Resurrected, every mortal shall be r., 1139-1154.
just men made perfect who are not r., 1202.
Resurrection, by man came death, by man came also the r., 340.
Christ's r. and ascension into heaven, 169-196.
coming forth in the first r., 226; 1251; 1624-1625; 1639-1642.
I am the r. and the life, 1150.
if there be no r. then Christ is not risen, 1146.
many bodies arose after His r., 1153-1154.
not redeemed from the devil until the last r., 1198.
r. both of the just and the unjust, 1140; 1620-1621.
r. brings men back into the presence of God, 1152.
r. is the redemption of the soul, 1151-1152; 1155.
r. of the dead, 1618-1625; 1644-1645.
r. reunites body and spirit, 1135; 1155-1165.
space between death and r., 1135.
Reveal, flesh and blood hath not r.d it unto thee, 122; 581; 883.
divinity of Christ r.d by the Father, 120-127.
God hath r.d it unto us by His Holy Spirit, 584-586; 593; 1378.
I will r. unto you the priesthood, 620.
it is now r.d unto His holy apostles and prophets, 577; 582; 586.
shall be r.d to babes and sucklings, 440.

that I may r. Mine ordinances therein, 1231.
we believe that He will yet r. many great, 571.
when the Lord shall come He shall r. all things, 590.
word of God r.d by diverse means, 591-618.
Revelation, although a man may have many r.s, 687.
behold, this is the Spirit of r., 597-599.
by r. He made known unto me, 579; 582.
continuous r. of the word of God, 538-618.
neither was I taught it but by the r. of Jesus, 883.
receive not the teachings of any as r.s, 615; 617-619.
r.s of God which shall come hereafter, 539.
r. through inspiration of the Holy Ghost, 591-601; 668.
r. through heavenly messengers and visions, 603-614.
teach those r.s which you have received, 618.
thou shall have r.s but write them not, 619.
we believe in the gift of r., 967.
woe unto them that shall deny the r.s of the Lord, 572.
Revelator, prophet, seer, and r., 480; 724.
Reverence for the name of God, 92-95; 627.
Revile, blessed are ye when men shall r. you, 1399.
r. not against the reviler, 875.
Revoke, I command and r, as seemeth Me good, 48.
Reward, God taketh no r., 43.
let God r. thee according to thy deeds, 1299.
shall receive a righteous man's r., 825-826.
your r. is great in heaven, 935; 1319; 1399.
Rich, be r. in good works, 1380.
he that hath eternal life is r., 1378.
r. as to the things of this world, 1354; 1380.
the r. have I made, 1359.
the r. man lift up his eyes in hell, 1132.
the r. ruleth over the poor, 1342.
Riches, deceitfulness of r., 880.
I will consecrate of their r. unto the poor, 1362.
reproach of Christ greater r. than, 900.
r. certainly make themselves wings, 1379.
r. of eternity are Mine to give, 194; 473.
seek not for r. but for wisdom, 1378.
Right, on the r. hand of God, (See "Hand").
Righteous, by the obedience of One shall many be made r., 363.
I came not to call the r., but sinners, 1058.
Paradise must deliver up the spirits of the r., 1129; 1157.
r. are bold as a lion, 916.
r. shall be gathered on My right hand, 1635; 1646.
shall receive a r. man's reward, 825-826.
Righteousness, handled only upon the principles of r., 684.
hunger and thirst after r., 1399.
if ye suffer for r. sake, 936.
r. exalteth a nation, 1472.

seek first the kingdom of God and His r., 929.
thus it becometh us to fulfill all r., 1071; 1074.
what fellowship has r. with, 1249.
Rise, Christ should be the first that should r., 1147.
dead in Christ shall r. first, 1618-1619.
intelligence we attain unto will r. with us, 1418.
Risen, Christ is r. as He said, 170-172; 392; 1146.
Rob, will a man r. God, 1370.
Robes, white r. were given unto them, 503; 1134.
Rock, upon this r. will I establish My church, 468-469; 581.
wise man built his house upon a r., 960.
Rod, Thy r. and Thy staff they comfort me, 914.
Root, in that day there shall be a r. of Jesse, 1492-1493.
leave them neither r. nor branch, 1594.
love of money is the r. of all evil, 1384.
Rose, shall blossom as a r., 1577.
Round, His course is one eternal r., 44.
Royal, ye are a r. priesthood, 295.
Rudiments, after the traditions and r. of the world, 1426.
r. of the first principles of, 892.
Rule, by me princes r. and nobles, 1463.
hand of the diligent shall bear r., 1396.
he that r.s his spirit is better than, 1301.
obey them that have r. over you, 681.
when He has done away with every r., 1685.
when the wicked r., the people mourn, 1478.
Ruler, Christ the eternal Lord and r., 189-190; 193.
faithful over few things shall be made r., 961-962.
in time ye shall have no king nor r., 196.
these I will make My r.s, 282.
we believe in being subject to r.s, 1461; 1469.
Rust, where moth and r. doth corrupt, 1381.
Sabbath, remember the s. day to keep it holy, 601; 1104; 1430 1438.
s. was made for man and not man for the s., 1434.
Sacrament of the Lord's supper, 1100-1113; 1438; 1455.
Sacred, that which cometh from above is s., 92.
you cannot write that which is s. save, 599.
Sacredness of the name of the Lord, 92-95; 627.
Sacrifice, He offereth Himself a s. for sin, 391.
offer up spiritual s., 678A.
s.s by the sons of Levi, 656; 1234.
those that made a covenant with Me by s., 1510.
to obey is better than s., 944.
Safety, in the multitude of counselors there is s., 697.
must needs flee unto Zion for s., 1529.
Saints, appearance of Christ with His angels and s., 1599-1614.
drunken with the blood of the s., 419.

faith once deliered unto the s., 888.
for the praise of the world do they destroy the s., 415.
gather My s., unto Me, 1510.
kingdom and dominion shall be given to the s., 1666.
living s. to be quickened, 1615-1618.
perfecting of the s. unto the work, 714; 1423.
persecute the s. and fight against God, 684.
s. shall hardly escape, 1595-1596.
s. shall judge the world, 695.
satan maketh war with the s., 328; 418.
ye are fellow citizens with the s., 791.
Salt, they are accounted as the s. of the earth, 793.
Salvation, God hath from the beginning chosen you to s., 290.
He became author of s., 393.
heirs of s., 1207.
power of God unto s., 881.
s. for the dead, 1213-1243.
shall see the s. of their God, 1613.
the Lord will complete the s. of man, 1652.
with the mouth confession is made unto s., 1035.
Sanctification and justification is just and true, 384; 388.
s. of the spirit unto obedience, 76; 290; 299; 342.
Sanctify, He came to s., and cleanse the world, 152; 378.
s. yourselves before Me, 76; 794; 844.
Sanctified, cannot be s. by the law neither by mercy, 1201.
Him whom the Father hath s., 123; 301.
new celestial and s. earth, 1652; 1659-1685.
s. by faith that is in Me, 814.
s. through the offering of the body of Christ, 376; 1080.
s. unto the renewing of their bodies, 629.
soul must needs be s., 1176; 1180.
they who are not s. through the law of Christ, 1190.
unbelieving husband is s. by the wife, 1260.
we saw the holy angels and they who are s., 613; 1203.
Sand, foolish man built his house upon the s., 960.
Satan (See also "Devil," "Lucifer," "Perdition").
abominable church and synagogues of s., 313-315.
deliver such an one unto s. for destruction, 1054.
I beheld s. as lightning fall from heaven, 305.
ministers of s. transformed as, 334-335.
must needs be that s. should tempt men, 356.
pray that ye may conquer s., 335.
s. bound for a thousand years, 1654-1657.
s. came also among them, 302.
s. cannot tempt little children, 1011.
s. maketh war with the saints, 328; 418.
s.'s rebellion in heaven, 285; 302-311; 328.
s. sitteth himself forth as God, 304; 417.

s. shall not have power to tempt, 1678.
s. sought to destroy the agency of man, 285; 350.
s. the old serpent, 307; 328.
s.'s work among mankind, 321-335.
turn them from the power of s. unto God, 814.
Saved, harvest is ended and your soul not s., 1048.
he that believeth and is baptized shall be s., 1070; 1083.
impossible to be s. in ignorance, 1417.
no other name given whereby man can be s., 212-216.
that the spirit may be s.d in the day, 1054.
Savior, beside Him there is no S., 379-380.
knowledge of a S. came through the Jews, 529.
unto you is born this day a S., 149.
we look for the S., the Lord Jesus, 1160; 1162.
Say, He gave Me a commandment what I should s., 552-553.
s. all manner of evil against you falsely, 1399.
s. none other things than what apostles and, 858.
understanding neither what they s. nor, 424.
Scepter, unchanging s. of righteousness, 249.
Schoolmaster, the law was our s. to bring us to Christ, 384.
Scoffers walking after their own lust, 1574.
Scourge, a desolating s. shall go forth, 1593.
Scrip, let no man from this hour take purse or s., 824.
Scripture, all s. is given by inspiration of God, 557.
holy s.s are able to make thee wise, 556-557; 559.
lost s.s, 563-566.
neither adding to or diminishing from the holy s., 539.
no prophecy of the s. is of private interpretation, 561.
sanctity and purpose of the s.s, 538-562.
s.s to be hereafter revealed, 567-570.
s.s to be My law to govern My church, 692.
search the s.s for in them ye think, 543-544; 549.
wrest the s.s unto their own destruction, 541.
Scroll, curtain of heaven shall unfold as a s., 1600.
Sea gave up the dead which were in it, 1145.
Seal, bind up the law and s. up the testimony, 820.
power given to s. both on earth and in heaven, 645-646; 1222.
s.d by the holy Spirit of promise, (See "Promise").
Search the scriptures, for in them ye think, 543-544; 549.
the Spirit s.s all things, 593.
Season, a little s. and the end shall come, 1655-1657.
all things in the s. thereof, 1441; 1448-1454.
preach the word in s. and out of s., 874.
rest for a little s., and until, 503; 1134.
Second coming of Christ, 1560-1685.
on such the s. death has no power, 1624.
this is the s. death, 1643; 1649-1650.
they who keep their s. estate shall have glory, 287.

Secret, a mystery which is hid in s. chambers, 1539.
He revealeth His s.s unto His servants, 577; 582.
if any offend in s. he shall be rebuked in s., 1332.
pray to thy Father in s., 117; 774.
Seed, he that receiveth the s. into stony places, 880.
Seeing God, 75-81; 1143; 1229; 1399.
Seen, blessed are they who have not s. and yet believed, 588; 896.
faith is assurance of things not s., 893-899.
he that hath s. Me hath s. the Father, 64.
things not s. are eternal, 277; 895.
Seer, prophet, s., and revelator, 480; 724.
Seek, he that s.s Me early shall find Me, 920-921.
s. not for riches but for wisdom, 1378.
s. ye earnestly for the best gifts, 970.
s. ye first the kingdom of God and His, 929.
they s. not the Lord, 433.
they shall s. the word of God and shall not find it, 413.
Sell all thou hast and give to the poor, 1353.
Separate, be ye s. saith the Lord, 1513.
s. Me Paul and Barnabas for the work, 668.
the Most High s.d the sons of Adam, 288; 297.
they shall s. you from their company, 935.
when s.d they cannot receive a fulness, 1158.
Serpent, dust shall be the s.s meat, 1677.
poison of a s. shall not harm them, 978-979.
Satan the old s., 307; 328.
wise as s.s and harmless as doves, 863.
Servant, a s. of the Lord must not strife, 861.
borrower is s. to the lender, 1342.
God will sustain and provide for His s.s, 807-808; 835-836.
I am thy fellow s., 1205.
I call you not s.s but friends, 730-731.
this is the heritage of the s.s of the Lord, 834-835.
whom ye yield yourselves s. to obey, his s., 355.
whosoever will be great, let him be your s., 1401.
ye are their s.s for My sake, 815-816.
Serve, all dominions shall s. and obey Him, 1666.
by love s. one another, 1286-1332.
choose ye this day whom ye will s., 91.
sanctification is true to those who s. God, 388.
s. and worship God, (See "Worship").
they that are such s. not the Lord, 683.
ye cannot s. God and mammon, 89.
Service, when ye are in the s. of your fellows, ye are, 1289.
whosoever killeth you will think he doeth God s., 416.
Seven, not s. times but until seventy times s., 1302.
Seventh, beginning of the s. thousand years, 1599; 1652.
on the s. day the Lord resteth, 1432-1433.

Seventy, gather unto Me s. men of the elders of Israel, 750.
organization of the s., 752.
s. are special witnesses unto the gentiles, 748-749; 753.
s. form a quorum equal in authority to, 708.
the Lord appointed other s. also, 751.
Shadow, his days are as a s. that passeth, 1116.
neither variableness nor s. of turning, 25.
valley of the s. of death, 914.
Sheep, all we like s. have gone astray, 366.
false prophets coming to you in s.s clothing, 407.
feed My s., 677; 733.
He shall set His s. on the right hand, 1635.
I have other s., 530; 1501.
I send you forth as s. in the midst of, 863.
Shepherd, one fold and one s., 1501; 1503.
the Lord is my s., 913.
Shipwreck, some made s. concerning the faith, 423.
Shoes, latches of whose s. I am not worthy to, 1092.
Short, all men come s. of the glory of God, 1016.
Sick, for this cause many are weak and s., 1106.
prayer of faith shall save the s., 994.
remember the s. and the afflicted, 1347.
Sickle, he that thrusteth in his s., 810.
Signs, an evil and adulterous generation seeketh after s., 975.
faith cometh not by s., 974.
false prophets shall show great s. and wonders, 616.
I will show miracles, s., and wonders, 999; 1586.
many other s. truly did Jesus, 1002.
many s. and wonders were done by the apostles, 1005.
s. and events preceding His second coming, 1576-1598.
that s. and wonders may be done by the name of, 991.
these s. shall follow them that believe, 974; 979.
unto you shall be given to know the s., 1597-1598.
Silence, there shall be s. in heaven for half an hour, 1600.
with well-doing s. foolish men, 1475.
Silver and gold I have none, but such as I have, 992.
Similitude, men are made after the s. of God, 69.
Simple, be s. concerning that which is evil, 862.
good words and fair speeches deceive the s., 683.
gospel proclaimed by the weak and the s., 439.
Sin, all men have s.d and come short, 1015-1016.
as many as s.d in the law, shall be, 1010.
be converted that your s.s may be blotted out, 1017.
be not partakers of her s.s, 1514.
blood of Christ cleanses us from all s., 394-395.
confess thy s.s unto thy brethren (see "Confess").
entangle not yourselves in s., 1021.
former s.s shall return to him that, 1049-1050.

God spared not the angels that s.d, 308.
groaneth under the bondage of s., 429.
He is the propitiation of our s.s, 361, 383.
He shall not redeem them in their s.s, 396.
he that is dead is freed from s., 1124.
he that is without s. let him first cast, 1297.
he who s.s against the greater light, 1051-1052.
him that knoweth to do good and doeth it not is s., 1012.
how oft shall my brother s. and I forgive, 1302.
I cannot look upon s. with the least degree, 1020.
if we say we have no s. we deceive, 1037.
if ye are purified and cleansed from all s., 104; 1004.
if ye believe not ye shall die in your s.s, 210.
Jesus was crucified for the s.s of the world, 231; 361-365; 379.
little children are holy and cannot s., 397-400; 1011; 1667.
man of s. shall be revealed, 417.
men will be punished for their own s.s, 352; 381.
most abominable of all s.s save, 1263.
no more sacrifice for s., but a fearful, 1049.
punishment for s. and non-repentance, 1042-1057.
repentance and remission of s. should be preached, 1060; 1065, 1081.
shall cover a multitude of s.s, 1059, 1318.
s. entered into the world and death by s., 372.
s. is a reproach to any people, 1472.
s. is not imputed where there is no law, 359; 386; 1009.
s. is transgression of the law, 1008-1010.
s.s of parents cannot be answered upon the children, 358; 1284.
Son of God atoned for original guilt, 358; 391.
that which willeth to abide in s., 1201.
there is a s. unto death, 261.
unpardonable s.s, 261-270; 1263.
wages of s. is death, 1045.
when we undertake to cover our s.s, 684; 1034.

Sinner, by one man's disobedience, many were made s.s, 363.
calling s.s to repentance, 673; 1058-1068.
converteth a s. from the error of his ways, 1059.
I came not to call the righteous but s.s, 1058.
joy in heaven over one s. that repents, 1063-1064.

Sincerity, as of s. speak we in Christ, 869; 871.

Sing together ye waste places, 1495.

Singing, praise the Lord with s., 114-115.

Single, if your eye be s. to My glory, (See "Eye").

Sister, entreat elder women as mothers, the younger as s.s, 682.
if thy brother or s. offend thee, 1332.

Six, God made the world in s. days, 1432-1433.

Slain, souls of them that were s., 503; 1134; 1546.
Thou wast s. and hast redeemed us, 365; 367.

Slaughter, brought as a lamb to the s., 158.
Sleep, shall not s. in the dust, 1615-1616; 1618.
Slothful, he that is s. shall not be counted worthy, 719; 966.
s. shall be under tribute, 1396.
Slumber, let not the inhabitants s. because of thy speech, 872.
Smite, lest I s. the earth with a curse, 443.
Smith, Joseph, the Prophet, (See "Joseph").
Snare, recover themselves out of the s. of the devil, 1032.
Sober, let us who are of the day be s., 1458.
Sociality, same s., which exists here will be there, 1669.
Solemn, your s. assemblies, 1234.
Solemnities of eternity rest upon your minds, 1409.
Son, a wise s. maketh a glad father, 1282.
Lucifer a s. of the morning, 303-304.
Only Begotten S. of the Father, (See "Only").
S. of man comes not in the form of a woman, 1566.
S. of man shall come in glory, (See "Glory").
the Father hath committed all judgment unto the S., 1629-1630.
this is My Beloved S., 121; 285; 608.
Thou art the Christ, the S. of the living God, (See "Christ").
whosoever shall speak against the S. shall be, 263.
Sons, power to become the s. of God, 205.
s. of God shouted for joy, 279.
s. of Levi to take tithes, 1374.
s. of Moses and Aaron, 629.
s. of perdition, 269-270; 1649.
the Most High separated the s. of Adam, 288.
until the s. of Levi do offer again, 656; 1234.
Song of the righteous is a prayer unto Me, 114-115.
Sorrow, a man of s. and acquainted with grief, 158.
s. of the world worketh death, 1036.
there shall be no more s., 1673.
these are the beginning of s.s, 1576.
Sorrowful, if thou art s. call upon the Lord, 114.
Soul, care for the s. and the life of the s., 1412.
eateth and drinketh damnation to his s., 1106-1107.
gain the whole world and lose his own s., 1382.
God stood in the midst of the s.s that were good, 282.
harvest ended and your s.s not saved, 1048.
I saw under the altar the s.s, 503; 1134.
joy if you bring many s.s unto Me, 1061-1062; 1168.
remember the worth of s.s, 1061-1063.
resurrection is the redemption of the s., 1151-1152; 1155.
reunited both s. and body, 1135; 1156-1165.
satan seeks to destroy the s.s of men, 314; 325.
shall save a s. from death, 1059.
s. can never die, 369.

s. must needs be sanctified, 1176.
spirit and body is the s. of man, 1155-1156.
state of the s. in happiness or misery, 1129-1135.
they watch over your s.s, (See "Watch").
Thou wilt not leave my s. in hell, 1219.
undertake to control or compel the s.s of men, 684.
Sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal, 1287.
Sow, enemy s.s the tares which choke, 420.
whatever ye s. ye shall also reap, 1319; 1358; 1551.
Space between death and resurrection, 1135.
there is no s. in which there is no kingdom, 1173.
there is s. there and we will make an earth, 283.
Spake, holy men of God s. as they were moved, 562; 989.
Spare, I will s. them as a man s.s his own, 1595-1596.
Speak, (See also "Spake," "Spoken").
as of sincerity s. we in Christ, 871.
cease to s. evil one of another, 1323-1325.
every idle word that men shall s., 1326; 1410.
it is not ye that s. but the Spirit, 853.
s. and hold not thy peace, 607.
s. as the oracles of God, 837; 850.
s. every man truth with his neighbor, 1391.
s. not in words which man's wisdom teaches, 870.
s. the thoughts I shall put into your hearts, 851.
though I s. with tongues of men and, 1287.
whosoever shall s. against the Son shall be, 263.
ye shall s. and prophesy as seemeth Me good, 854.
Speaking, think they will be heard for their much s., 118.
Spin, they toil not neither do they s., 927.
Spirit, a broken heart and a contrite s., 98; 391.
all s. is matter, 277.
ask in s. shall receive in s., 108.
a s. has not flesh and bones, 217; 1163.
blessed are the poor in s., 1399.
body and s. is the soul of man, 1155-1156.
body and s. reunited in the resurrection, 1135; 1155-1165.
body without the s. is dead, 953.
born of water and of the S., 1069; 1071.
by the S. are all things made known, 591.
by the S. ye are justified, 1080.
diversities of gifts, but the same S., 980-982.
every s. that confesseth Christ is of God, 232; 319.
every s. was innocent in the beginning, 336; 397.
fruits of the S., 255-257.
he that ruleth his s. is better than, 1301.
hereby know ye the S. of God, 232.
Holy Ghost is a personage of s., 217-222.
Holy S. of promise, (See "Promise").

I created all things by the power of my S., (See "Created").
I was in the s., on the Lord's day, 601.
I will pour out My S. upon all flesh, 596.
if any man have not the S. of Christ, 240; 1089.
if ye behold a s. ye cannot understand, 320.
if ye receive not the S. ye shall not teach, 848-849.
it is not ye that speak but the S., 853.
letter killeth but the S. giveth life, 542.
live according to God in the S., 1217.
man is s., 276; 1158.
manifestations of the S. given to profit withal, 971; 1336.
preached the S. of truth, 879; 1416.
quench not the S., 987.
revealed it unto us by His S., 582; 583; 593.
sanctification of the s. unto obedience, 290; 299.
S. and light of Christ, 236-240.
S. giveth light to every man, 233-235.
S. helpeth our infirmities, 256.
s. is willing, but the flesh is weak, 1023-1024.
S. of God dwelleth in you, 217-218.
S. of God was in the form of a man, 221-222.
s. of man is in the likeness of his person, 1164-1165.
S. of the Lord will not always strive, 260.
S. searcheth all things, 593.
s. shall return unto God who gave it, 1122.
subjected to the s. of the devil, 337; 1047; 1056.
that the s. may be saved in the day, 1054.
things of God knoweth no man but the S., 228; 593; 870.
this is the body of My S., 1164.
to walk humbly this is My S., 246-247.
withdrawal of God's S., (See "Withdrawal").
worship the Father in s. and in truth, 83.

Spirits, angels are ministering s., (See "Angels").
celestial s. shall receive the same bodies, 1180-1182.
false s., 316-320.
giving heed to seducing s., 403.
God of the s. of all flesh, 275.
God stood in the midst of the s. that were good, 282.
regard not them that have familiar s., 318.
s. of just men made perfect, 1202.
s. of men kept in prison, (See "Prison").
s. of the righteous are in paradise, 1157.
try the s. whether they are of God, 317; 320.

Spiritual, he who administers in s. things is worthy, 827-828.
keys of the s. blessings of the church, 644; 723.
priesthood to administer in s. things, 647; 745; 757.
s. pre-existence of all things, 271-301.
temporal is in likeness of the s., 278; 1164-1165; 1224.

there is a natural body and a s., 1151; 1159.
ye are built up a s. house, 678A.
you shall see Me with the s., 78.
Spiritually, God created all things firstly s., 271-275; 281.
s. dead, which is the first death, 337; 369; 1650.
to be s. minded is life, 1411.
ye shall be blessed both s. and temporally, 961.
Spoil, lest any s. you through philosophy, 1426.
Spoiling, ye took joyfully the s. of your goods, 1557.
Spoken, God hath in these last days s. unto us, 552; 581; 600-614.
Spokesman, he shall be thy s. unto the people, 659-660.
Spot, a Lamb without blemish and without s., 375.
a righteous people without s. and blameless, 1515.
Spotless, He shall deliver up the kingdom s., 1684-1685.
Spue, I will s. thee out of My mouth, 899.
Stakes, called s. for the curtains or strength of Zion, 649; 798 800; 1518-1519.
Star, as one s. differs from another in glory, 1177-1178.
s.s shall fall from heaven, 1587.
when the morning s.s sang together, 279.
Stay, none can s. His hand, 26.
Steal, let him that stole s. no more, 1040; 1482.
Stewards, then ye are s., 772; 1363; 1397.
Stick, keys of the record of the s. of Ephraim, 454.
Sting, O death, where is thy s., 1120.
Stone, he that is without sin, let him first cast a s., 1297.
s. cut out of the mountain without hands, 441.
Stony, he that receiveth the seed into s. places, 880.
Storehouse, bishop to appoint a s., 770-771; 1364; 1370.
Straight, make His paths s., 1073; 1210; 1588.
s. is the gate and narrow the way, 1022.
Strength, God is our refuge and s., 912.
in temporal labors you shall have no s., 481.
to put on the s. of Zion is to, 649.
yet if he boasts in his own s., 687.
Strengthen the feeble knees, 1308.
Strife, a servant of the Lord must not s., 861.
he that breathes s. against the work of the Lord, 1541.
Strive, Spirit of the Lord will not s. always with man, 260.
s. not about words to no profit, 859.
Strong, if any be s. let him take him that is weak, 823.
he that trembles under My power shall be made s., 878.
s. drinks and hot drinks, 1455-1460.
Stubble, all the wicked shall be s., 1594.
Study, seek learning, even by s. and faith, 1421.
s. it out in your mind and then ask Me, 599.
s. My word which has gone forth, 549-550

Stupor, you shall have a s. of thought, 599.
Subduing all enemies under his feet, 1474; 1562.
s. the hearts of men for your good, 832.
Subject, all things shall be s. unto Me, 195; 1685.
be s. to the powers that be, 1461; 1474.
let us become s. to the laws of God, 689-690.
then shall the Son Himself be s. to Him, 1685.
ye have become s. to the spirit of the devil, 1047.
Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man, 1474-1476.
Substance, people should impart of their s., 1344; 1361; 1371.
ye have in heaven a better and enduring s., 1557.
Sucklings, shall be revealed to babes and s., 440.
Suffer, all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall s., 414; 933.
every man must repent or s., 1043.
if ye s. for righteousness' sake, happy are ye, 936.
s. it to be so now for thus it becometh us, 1071.
s. little children to come unto Me, 400.
Sufferings and redemption of Zion, 1539-1559.
we saw a vision of the s. of those, 1056-1057.
Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof, 928.
Suiting His mercies according to the condition, 59.
Summer shall be past and the harvest ended, 1048.
Sun, at His presence the s. shall hide his face, 1612.
let not the s. go down upon your wrath, 1300.
they need no candle neither light of the s., 1675.
one glory of the s. and another glory, 1177-1178.
the s. shall be darkened, 1007; 1587.
Sup, I will s. with him and he with Me, 203.
Supper, prepare ye the s. of the Lamb, 1572.
sacrament of the Lord's s., (See "Sacrament").
Sustain, God will s. and provide for His servants, 807-808; 835-836
s. authority, law and liberty, 1461-1482.
Swear neither by heaven, neither by, 94-95.
Sweet, if they never have bitter they could not know s., 356.
Swine, neither cast ye your pearls before s., 996.
Sword, His s. is bathed in heaven, 1583.
sharper than a two-edged s., 550; 1267.
they will take up the s. and kill, 1529; 1589.
Synagogue of satan, 315.
they shall put you out of the s., 416; 805.
Tabernacle, I commanded Moses to build a t., 1225.
I make flesh My t., 5; 141; 151; 154.
veil of My t. shall be taken off, 1600; 1603.
Tale-bearer, thou shalt not be a t. among thy people, 1325.
Talents, parable of the t., 563.
they hide the t. which I have given, 873.
Tares, gather the t. that they may be burned, 1211; 1509; 1594.
the enemy soweth the t. which choke, 420.

Tarry, Holy Ghost may not t., 258; 684.
thou shalt t. until I come, 1167-1168.
Taught, hold the traditions which ye have taught, 793A.
ye are not sent forth to be t. but, 844.
Teach, He will t. us His ways, 1523.
if ye receive not the Spirit ye shall not t., 848-849.
inasmuch as parents have children and t. them not, 1284.
t. and admonish one another, 555; 813; 892; 982; 1421.
t. a righteous man and he will increase, 1419.
t. for doctrine the commandments of men, 428.
t. them to observe all things whatsoever, 804.
t. those revelations which you have received, 618.
whoever shall break these commandments and t. men so, 958
Teachers, desiring to be t. understanding neither, 424; 892.
He gave some to be pastors, and t., 713-714.
heap to themselves t. having itching ears, 409-410.
priests, t. and deacons, 774-783.
Teachings, receive not the t. of any as revelations, 615; 617-619.
Telestial glory, 1178; 1182; 1196-1200.
Temperance, the fruit of the Spirit is t., 255; 1316; 1442-1443.
Temple, building and purposes of t.s, 1213-1243.
destroy this t. and in three days, 163.
I will come into My t., 77; 1511.
know ye not that ye are the t. of God, 218; 1264-1265.
veil of the t. was rent, 168; 1007.
Temporal, bishop to minister in t. things, 762; 767; 827.
in t. labors you shall have no strength, 481.
in your t. things you shall be equal, 1336-1339.
t. is in likeness of that which is spiritual, 278; 1164-1165; 1224.
things which are seen are t., 895; 1379.
Temporally, God created all things firstly spiritually, secondly t., 271-275; 281.
ye shall be blessed both spiritually and t., 961.
Tempt, God will not suffer you to be t.d above, 1026; 1028.
man is t.d when his own lust entices, 1025; 1312.
must needs be that satan should t. men, 356.
neither t.s He any man, 1025.
satan shall not have power to t., 1011; 1678.
thou shalt not t. the Lord thy God, 976.
Temptation, lead us not into t., 119.
withstand the hour of t., 225; 1023; 1065.
with t. God will make a way of escape, 1026-1027.
Ten, leading the t. tribes from the north, 457; 1486; 1501-1507.
the Lord cometh with t. thousand of His, 1607-1608.
Tenth, I surely will give the t. unto Thee, 633, 1372.
shall pay one t. of all their interest anually, 1366-1367; 1373.
Terrestrial glory, 1178-1179; 1182; 1190-1195.

Testament, He is the mediator of the new t., (See "Mediator").
this cup is the new t. in My blood, 1100-1101.
transgressions under the first t., 360.
Testify, scriptures t. of Me, 543.
Testimony, bear t. in every place, 805.
bind up the law and seal up the t., 820.
slain for the t. which they held, 503; 1134; 1546.
t. of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy, 988.
t. of our conscience is this, 869.
they who receive the t. of Jesus, 1185; 1193.
Theory, perfected in t., in principle and doctrine, 1423.
Thanks, give t. always for all things unto God, 97; 114; 910; 1448; 1452; 1464.
Thief, the day of the Lord cometh as a t., 1570.
Things, all t. are by Him and of Him, 40.
all t. shall become new, 1662-1664; 1673.
these are the t. you must look for, 1597-1598.
t. of God knoweth no man but the, 228; 593; 870.
t. which are not seen are eternal, 895.
Third, He shall rise on the t. day, 141; 172; 175.
t. part of the hosts of heaven turned he away, 307-309.
Thirst, hunger and t. after righteousness, 1399.
not a t. for water, but of hearing, 413.
Thought, look unto Me in every t., 924.
neither take ye t. beforehand, 852; 927.
none else save God knoweth thy t., 36; 1167.
speak the t.s that I shall put into your hearts, 851.
you shall have a stupor of t., 599.
Thousand, beginning of the seven t. years, 1599; 1652.
earth shall rest for a t. years, 1653.
one day is with the Lord as a t. years, 22.
reign with Him a t. years, 1567; 1623.
satan bound for a t. years, 1654-1657.
the Lord cometh with ten t., 1607-1608.
until the t. years are ended, 1637; 1644-1645; 1655.
Three, there are t. that bear record, (See "Record").
t. heavens or degrees in the celestial, 1254.
two or t. gathered together in My name, 99.
Throne, all t.s and powers shall be revealed to those, 963; 1186.
come boldly to the t. of grace, 105.
where God the Father reigns upon His t., 17; 964; 1183; 1197; 1203; 1626; 1657.
Tidings, I bring you good t. of great joy, 149; 519; 812; 819; 884.
Time, covenant for t. and all eternity, 1251-1252.
there shall be t. no longer, 1654.
Times, dispensation of the fulness of t., (See "Fulness").
in that day shall t. of gentiles be fulfilled, (See "Gentiles").
t. held in reserve for the fulness of their glory, 448.

t. of ignorance God overlooked, 1014.
until time and t. and the dividing of, 418.
unto you shall be given to know the signs of the t., 1597 1598.
Tinkling, sounding brass or a t. cymbal, 1287.
Tithes, even our father Abraham paid t., 633; 1373.
robbed Me in t. and offerings, 1370.
sons of Levi have a commandment to take t., 1374.
Tithing, all the t. of the land is holy unto the Lord, 1369-1370.
beginning of the t. of My people, 1365-1366.
t. and consecration, 1361-1375.
t. shall be disposed of by, 1375.
Tobacco is not for the body, 1459.
Today, the same God yesterday, t., and forever, 24.
t. thou shalt be with Me in Paradise, 1130.
Toil, they t. not, neither do they spin, 927.
Tongue, at the name of Jesus every t. shall confess, 214; 1197.
every man shall hear the gospel in his own t., 803.
every t. that shall rise against thee thou shalt, 834.
if any man bridleth not his t., 1327.
though I speak with the t.s of men and, 1287.
unto all nations, kindred, t., and, 367; 801.
we believe in the gift of t.s, 967; 983; 986.
Tops, established in the t. of the mountains, 1523.
Torment, their t. no man knoweth, 270; 1057; 1132.
Traditions, after the t. and rudiments of the world, 1426.
hold the t. which ye have been taught, 793A.
Train up a child in the way he should go, 1278.
Transfigured, Jesus was t. before them, 1133.
Transgression, because of my t. my eyes are opened, 344.
He was wounded for our t., 366.
not punished for Adam's t., 359; 381.
sin is t. of the law, 1008-1010.
t.s that were under the first testament, 360.
Transgressed, they have t. the laws, changed the, 405.
Transgressors, He maketh intercession for the t., 256; 366.
the way of t. is hard, 1044.
Translated to immortality without tasting death, 900; 1166-1171.
Treasure, lay up for yourselves t.s in heaven, 1353; 1381.
shall find wisdom and great t.s, 1440.
their t. is their god, 1354.
t. up in your minds continually, 852; 1422.
where your t. is there will be your heart, 1381.
Tree, every t. that bringeth not forth, 1046.
fruit of the t. of life, 338-339.
Tremble, devils also believe and t., 953.
he that t.s under My power shall be made strong, 878.

Trespasses, forgive us our t., 119.
he that forgives not his brother's t., 1302-1305.
Tribulation, after much t. cometh the blessing, 934; 1556.
t. ariseth because of the word, 880.
Trifle not with these things, 112.
Trinity, the Holy T., 1-270.
Troubled on every side yet not distressed, 931.
Trump, sounding the t. of God, 1580; 1599; 1601; 1616; 1658.
Trust, blessed is the man that t.s in Him, 911.
cursed he that t.s in the arm of flesh, 917.
faith is t. in God, 908-939.
Truth, all t. is independent as all intelligence also, 349.
Holy Ghost manifests the t. of all things, 244; 250.
I am the way, the t. and the life, 200.
preached by the Spirit of t., 879; 1416.
speak every man the t. with his neighbor, 1391.
t. is hard against all uncleanliness, 554.
t. is knowledge of things that are, 1416.
t. is not in him, 331; 952; 1037.
t. shall be evil spoken of, 410.
t. shall spring out of the earth, 442.
turn their ears from t. unto fables, 409.
whatever is t. is light, 236; 1415.
Truthfulness, honesty and industry, 1376; 1385-1398.
Try the spirits whether they are of God, 317; 320.
Trying of your faith worketh patience, 938-939.
Twain, they t. shall be one, 1246-1247.
Twelve, He ordained T. that they should be with Him, 666.
T. shall judge the whole house of Israel, 1609; 1631-1632.
Twinkling, changed in the t. of an eye, 1615-1616.
Two, in the mouth of t. or three witnesses, 525.
sharper than a t. edged sword, 550; 1267.
where t. or three are gathered together, 99.
Unawares, certain men crept in u., 421.
Unbelief, Christ did not many miracles there because of u., 903.
could not enter into His rest because of u., 652; 897.
Unbelieving husband sanctified by the wife, 1260.
Unclean, there cannot any u. thing enter, 310; 1229.
Understand, blinded that they should not see nor u., 327.
if you behold a spirit you cannot u., 320.
in all his epistles are some things hard to u., 541.
u. neither what they say nor whereof, 424.
Understanding, Holy Ghost teaches wisdom and u., 241-257.
perfected in the u. of their ministry, 1423.
same light that quickens your u., 234.
shall feed you with knowledge and u., (See "Knowledge").
u. of the prudent shall come to naught, 843.
with all thy getting get u., 1420.

United in prayer, 99-99A.
Unity, until we all attain unto a u. of faith, 714; 1329.
Unjust, resurrection both of the just and the u., 1140; 1620-1621
Unpardonable sins, 261-270; 1263.
Unspotted, keep himself u. from the world, 1348.
Unworthily, eateth and drinketh u., 1106-1109.
Urim and Thummim, 520; 526; 1668.
Use, ordained for the u. of man, 1441; 1448-1453.
Utterance, the Holy Ghost giveth u., 845.
Vain, in v. do they worship Me, 428.
spoil you through philosophy and v. deceit, 1426.
taking the name of the Lord in v., 92-95.
turned aside unto v. jangling, 424.
undertake to gratify our v. ambition, 684.
Valiently, endured v. for the gospel of Christ, 963.
Valley, every v. shall be exalted, 1588.
v. of the shadow of death, 914.
Variableness, with whom there is no v., 25; 44.
Veil of My tabernacle shall be taken off, 1600; 1603.
v. of the temple was rent, 168; 1007.
v. was taken from our minds, 614.
Vengeance, proclaim the day of v. of our God, 819.
taking v. upon them that know not God, 1628.
v. is Mine and I will repay, 1298.
Vessel, be ye clean that bear the v.s of the Lord, 678; 1021.
he is a chosen v. unto Me, 606.
they are v.s of wrath, 1649.
Victory, O grave, where is thy v., 1120.
Vinegar, they gave Me v. to drink, 160.
Vineyard, My v. hath become corrupted, 430
prune My v. for the last time, 735; 806.
Virgin, a v. shall conceive and bear a son, 147-148
Virtue, add to your faith v. and to v., 1316.
Virtuous, if there is anything v., lovely, or, 1376
Vision, revelation through v.s, 578; 606-614.
we saw a v. of the sufferings, 1056-1057.
where there is no v. the people perish, 609
your young men shall see v.s, 596.
Visit the fatherless and the widows, 1348.
v. the house of each member, 774; 779.
Voice, day after day let thy warning v. go forth, 872.
dead shall hear the v. of the Son, 1136.
it is My v. which speaketh, 600-601.
Mine elect hear My v., 1521; 1564.
still small v. which whispereth, 594.
v. bearing record, 8; 121; 884.
v. of one crying in the wilderness, 1073.
v. of the Lord is unto all men, 802.

Vows, thy v. shall be offered up on all days, 113.
Wages, every man receiveth w. of whom he listeth to obey, 354.
w. of sin is death, 1045.
Walk, if we w. in the light as He is the light, 394; 792A; 1523.
in the name of Jesus, rise up and w., 992.
though I w. through the valley of the shadow, 914.
w. in the meekness of My Spirit, 247-248.
we also should w. in the newness of life, 1079.
War, prophecy concerning the w. of rebellion, 493-495.
satan maketh w. with the saints, 328; 418.
the only people that shall not be at w., 1529.
ye shall hear of w. and rumors of w., 494; 1576.
Wash, be baptized and w. away thy sins, 1077.
w. thy feet in secret as a testimony against, 830.
Washing, ordinance of the w. of feet, 1234-1236.
strong drinks are for the w. of your bodies, 1455.
Watch, take ye heed, w. and pray, 1023; 1571.
they w. over your souls, 670; 681; 778-779.
Water, by the w. ye keep the commandment, 1080.
except a man be born of w., 1069; 1071; 1082.
give a cup of cold w. only in the name of, 826.
He leadeth me beside the still w.s, 913.
Way, He will teach us His w.s, 1523.
I am the w., the truth, and the life, 200.
marvelous are His w.s, 37.
prepare ye the w. of the Lord, 1073; 1210; 1572; 1599.
w. of a fool is right in his own eyes, 1428.
w. of transgressors is hard, 1044.
wide is the gate and broad the w., 1022.
Weak, adapted to the capacity of the w., 1439.
for this cause many are w. and sickly, 1106.
God hath chosen the w. things of the world, 439; 478; 841-842.
him that is w. in the faith receive ye, 1309.
spirit is willing, but the flesh is w., 1023-1024.
succor the w., 823; 1308.
Weakness, God knoweth the w. of men, 1028.
Weapon, no w. that is formed against thee, 833.
Weep for the loss of them that die, 1127.
Weeping, there shall be w. and gnashing of teeth, 1592; 1651.
Welding, there is a w. link between the fathers and, 1215.
w. together of dispensations, 440.
Well-doing, with w. put to silence foolish men, 1475.
Western, go ye forth into w. countries, 1520.
Wheat, tares choke the w., 420; 1509.
Wicked, all the w. shall be stubble, 1594.
angels shall sever the w. from the just, 1645-1647.
I have no pleasure in the death of the w., 1029-1031; 1038.
when the w. rule the people mourn, 1478.

w. flee when no man pursueth, 916.
w. men shall curse God and die, 1590.
w. remain as though there had been no, 1648.
Wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon, 1518.
Wide is the gate and broad the way, 1022.
Widow, visit the fatherless and the w.s, 1348.
that w.s may be their spoil, 1349.
this w. hath cast in more than all, 1345.
w.s and orphans shall be provided for, 771.
Wife, for this cause shall a man cleave to his w., 1246.
husband is the head of the w., 1271.
husbands, love your w., 1270.
if a man marry a w. by My word, 1251-1253; 1268.
let not the husband put away his w., 1259-1261.
unbelieving w. is sanctified by the husband, 1260.
Wilderness, Jacob shall flourish in the w., 1577.
Jesus led by the Spirit into the w., 219.
this Church have I called out of the w., 420; 460; 465.
voice of one crying in the w., 1073.
Will answer the w. of God by conforming, 1220.
good w. toward men, 149.
he that doeth the w. of My Father shall know, 940-941.
Thy w. be done, 119; 285; 374; 909.
worketh all things after the counsel of His own w., 291.
Willing, if there be first a w. mind, 1346.
spirit is w. but the flesh is weak, 1023-1024.
Windows, I will open you the w. of heaven, 1370.
Wine, His garments like him that treadeth a w. vat, 1612.
inasmuch as any man drinketh w., 1111; 1446; 1455-1458.
partake of bread and w. in remembrance, 1102; 1113; 1236; 1438.
Wings, if I take the w. of the morning, 35.
riches certainly make themselves w., 1379.
Wisdom, do not boast in your own w., 687; 864.
fools despise w. and instruction, 1427.
I will give you a mouth and w., 847; 1424.
if any of you lack w. let him ask, 100.
not in the words which man's w. teaches, 869-870.
seek not for riches but for w., 1378.
shall find w. and great treasures, 1440.
show forth My w. through the weak things, 478.
show his works with meekness of w., 868.
teach one another words of w., 982; 1421.
this is w. in Me, 588.
world by w. knew not God, 840.
w. is the principal thing, therefore get w., 1420.
w. of the wise shall perish, 843.
Word of W., 1439-1460.

Wise, a w. man and endued with knowledge, 868.
a w. son maketh a glad father, 1282.
be not w. in your own conceit, 1425.
he that hearkeneth unto counsel is w., 1428; 1522.
holy scriptures are able to make thee w., 556.
honest men and w. men should be sought for, 1478.
I would have you w. unto that which is good, 862.
instruct a w. man and he will be yet wiser, 1419; 1429.
kept hid from the w. and the prudent, 440.
not many w. men, not many mighty are called, 841.
wisdom of the w. shall perish, 843.
w. as serpents and harmless as doves, 863.
w. man who built his house upon a rock, 960.
Withdrawal of God's Spirit, 258-260; 684; 1047; 1336.
Witness, a false w. shall not be unpunished, 1388-1391.
gospel preached in all the world for a w., 1578.
I have left a w. of My name, 1545.
in the mouth of two or three w.s, 525.
special w.s of My name, 671; 736; 748.
the Father Himself hath borne w. of Me, 120; 124; 155.
the Spirit beareth w. with our spirits, 257.
w. unto Thee that they do always remember Him, 1101; 1112-1113.
w.s to the Book of Mormon, 519; 524; 526.
Wizards, neither seek after w. to be deceived, 318.
Wolf and the lamb shall feed together, 1677.
Wolves, grievous w. shall enter in among you, 406-407.
I send you forth as sheep in the midst of w., 863.
Woman, Adam was not beguiled, but the w., 342.
he that looks upon a w. to lust, 1266.
lips of a strange w. drop as an, 1267.
neither is the w. without the man in the Lord, 1248.
Son of man cometh not in the form of a w., 1566.
w. drunken with the blood of the saints, 419.
w. shall be saved through her childbearing, 342.
Women, entreat elder w. as mothers, the younger as, 682.
Wonder, a marvelous work and a w., 438; 450.
many signs and w.s were done by the, 1005.
that signs and w.s may be done, 991; 999.
they shall see signs and w.s in the heavens, 1586.
Wonderful, His name shall be called W., 150.
make known His w. works, 96.
Word, a famine of hearing the w. of God, 413.
be ye doers of the w., not hearers only, 954-955.
continuous revelation of the w. of God, 538-618.
every idle w. that men shall speak, 1326.
faith cometh by hearing the w. of God, 838.
good w.s and fair speeches deceive the simple, 683.

grievous w.s stir up to anger, 332; 876.
in the beginning the W. was, 128; 130; 151.
let the w. of Christ dwell in you richly, 555.
live by every w. that proceedeth from, 574.
making merchandise of the w. of God, 871.
more sure w. of prophecy, 227.
My w. is quick and powerful, 550.
My w.s from the day of Adam to, 546.
slain for the w. of God, 503; 1134.
strive not about w.s to no profit, 859.
study My w. which has gone forth, 549-550.
their mouths speak great swelling w.s, 411; 418.
these w.s shall not pass away, 551.
treasure up continually the w.s of life, 852; 1421-1422.
tribulations arise because of the w., 880.
we believe the bible to be the w. of God, 538.
we need no more of the w. of God, 573.
whoso receiveth not the w.s of Jesus, 831.
w. of God revealed by diverse means, 591-618.
w. of My power, 134; 900; 1252.
w. of the Lord shall go forth from Jerusalem, 1523.
w. that I have spoken the same shall judge, 552.
w.s of truth are hard against all uncleanliness, 554.
W. of Wisdom, 1439-1460.
ye received not the w. of God as the w. of men, 560; 600; 870.

Work, although a man do many mighty w.s, 687.
a marvelous w. and a wonder, 438; 450.
a peculiar people, zealous of good w.s, 389.
beauty of the w.s of thine own hands, 1407.
because of your dead w.s I have caused, 461; 892.
be rich in good w.s, 1380.
do w.s meet for repentance, 1018.
faith evidenced by godly works, 940-966.
faith without w.s is dead, 953.
greater w.s than these shall ye do, 208.
I have finished the w., 167; 1658.
if Mine enemies hinder My w., 53.
if this w. be of God ye cannot, 1543.
in My name they shall do many wonderful w.s, 979; 992.
in their w.s they deny Him, 427.
judged according to their w., 576; 1218; 1633.
My w.s have no end neither beginning, 21.
perfecting the saints unto the w., 714-715; 1423.
six days may w. be done, 1432.
that they may see your good w.s, 792.
their w.s shall follow them, 1125.
they which believe are to maintain good w.s, 942; 1089.
when Christ shall have perfected His w., 1199.

w. of satan among mankind, 321-335.
w.s that I do bear witness of Me, 155.
Workman, I was by Him as a master w., 131.
show thyself a w. that needs not be ashamed, 859.
World, Christ existed before the w. was, 128-138; 289.
before Thou hadst formed the earth and the w., 19; 271.
cares of the w. and deceitfulness of riches, 880.
final redemption of the w., 1659-1685.
for the praise of the w. do they destroy, 415.
gain the whole w. and lose his own soul, 1382.
go ye into all the w. and preach, 822; 1084.
God made the w. in six days, 1432-1433.
god of this w. hath blinded, 326-327; 431.
he that believeth overcometh the w., 211.
keep himself unspotted from the w., 1348.
kingdoms of this w. are become, 1680-1685.
no forgiveness in this w. nor, 262-270.
saints shall judge the w., 695.
sorrow of the w. worketh death, 1036.
tasted of the powers of the w. to come, 268.
the whole w. lieth in sin, 429.
things that were before the w. was, 272-273; 282; 357.
through faith the w.s were framed, 900.
we brought nothing into the w., 1383.
w.s were created through Christ, 128-138.
ye are the light of the w., 792.
ye shall not live after the manner of the w., 1406.
what shall be the sign of the end of the w., (See "End").
Worms, though after my skin w. destroy this body, 1143.
Wormwood, her end is bitter as w., 1267.
Worship, building houses of w., 1364.
human laws must not dictate forms of w., 1480.
I fell down to w. before the angel, 1205.
in vain they do w. Me, 428.
know how to w. and what you w., 87.
w. and serve God, 82-95; 207; 388; 1024; 1203; 1205; 1431.
Worth, remember the w. of souls, 1061-1063.
Worthy, he that is slothful shall not be counted w., 719.
the laborer is w. of his hire, 827-828.
Wounds, faithful are the w. of a friend, 1314A.
what are those w. in Thine hands, 161; 176; 366; 1498.
Wrath, a soft answer turneth away w., 876.
let not the sun go down upon your w., 1300.
w. of God is kindled, 209; 908; 1068; 1581-1583.
Wrest the scriptures unto their own destruction, 541.
Write, shall w. the words which I shall speak, 576.
you cannot w. that which is sacred save, 599.
Written in the Lamb's book of life, 1670-1672.

Yea, let your y. be y., 95.
Year, arrived at y.s of accountability, 796; 1011; 1091.
beginning of the seven thousand y.s, 1599; 1652.
His y.s never fail, 23.
one day is with the Lord as a thousand y.s, 22.
proclaim the acceptable y. of the Lord, 819.
reign with Him a thousand y.s, 1567; 1623; 1653.
satan bound for a thousand y.s, 1567; 1623; 1653.
until a thousand y.s are ended, 1637; 1644; 1655.
without beginning of days or end of y.s, 20; 630-631.
Yesterday, the same God y., today, and forever, 24.
Yoked, be not unequally y. together, 1249.
Zion, it shall not be a land of Z. unto you, 1367.
Lamb shall stand upon Mount Z., 1608.
must needs flee unto Z. for safety, 1529.
out of Zion shall go forth the law, 1523.
Stakes for the curtains or strength of Z., 798-800; 1518-1519.
sufferings and redemption of Z., 1539-1559.
the Lord shall bring again Z., 1495.
there shall come out of Z., the Deliverer, 449.
to put on the strength of Z. is to, 649.
Z. and New Jerusalem, 1523-1559.
Z. shall flourish upon the hills, 1525; 1577.
Z. shall judge all things pertaining to Z., 694.
Z. will be built upon the American continent, 1508.

Y0-DDO-513